This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

EducT 1518.80.382

Sophie Barker

107 Summer St.

P

3 2044 102 852 233

Aud. Lib. 57

A

COURSE

OF THE

FRENCH LANGUAGE:

INTRODUCTORY TO

FASQUELLE'S LARGER FRENCH COURSE.

BY

LOUIS FASQUELLE, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF MODERN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE IN THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE, AUTHOR OF "A NEW METHOD OF LEARNING THE FRENCH LANGUAGE," "THE COLLOQUIAL FRENCH READER," "MANUAL OF FRENCH CONVERSATION," ETC., ETC., ETC.

IVISON, BLAKEMAN, TAYLOR & CO.,

NEW YORK AND CHICAGO.

1880.

EducT 1518.80.382

HARVARD UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1856, by

LOUIS FASQUELLE,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the District of Michigan.

ELECTROTYPED BY
THOMAS B. SMITH & SON,
82 & 84 Beekman-street.

BOARD
M. D. C. S. No. 35
MAY 17 188

PREFACE.

SEVEN years have now elapsed since the publication of the "New French Method" or Larger Course; it has already passed through more than fifty large editions in this country, and been several times republished in England.* The almost general approbation bestowed upon "Fasquelle's French Course," and the increasing popularity of his other text-books, induced the author, nearly two years ago, to commence the preparation of an easier work for children; and, after a longer delay than he had anticipated, he has now the pleasure of presenting the Introductory Course to the numerous friends of his French Series.

The book is intended to impart to the young student the easier principles of the French language, and to give him a good knowledge of the regular verbs, and of those irregular verbs which may be classified; in short, to form an Introduction to the "New Method" or Larger Course. The aim of the author, in the whole course of the work, has been to give simple precepts, such as children may *easily understand*, and to illustrate the same by copious examples, *easy* to be *imitated*. Repetition in the rules has not been avoided where such repetition would render the meaning more intelligible. The frequent repetitions in the vocabularies are also intentional; and after the nouns, in these, the gender is indicated. This method has been preferred to that of placing the article before such nouns.

* By the enterprising and popular publisher, Mr. Cassell, of Ludgate Hill, London. First in his "Popular Educator," and afterwards in book form, in two parts. Mr. Cassell has also republished Mr. Woodbury's excellent German text-books.

Placing the proper article, possessive or demonstrative adjective before the nouns, will furnish the pupil with an additional and very beneficial exercise. The explanation of the few grammatical terms used in the work has been left for the instructor.

In the first part of the work, the principal rules of pronunciation have been given in the plainest manner, and exercises on the rules placed after them. In this, the pupil should be thoroughly exercised before proceeding to the other lessons. The pupil, of course, should always be perfectly familiar with one lesson before taking another. Every exercise in translation from English into French should always be recited two or three times. After a new lesson has been said, the exercise of the preceding one should be reviewed, and if there be time, that of the lesson preceding the last. Where the same is practicable, the exercises of the day should be committed to writing.

The young pupil should be thoroughly exercised in putting the *stem* or first part of different verbs, to the terminations proper to them. One of the principal aims the author has had in view in the preparation of this Introductory Course, has been to give the pupil a good knowledge of the verbs, so rarely to be met with, yet without which no student can ever be conversant with any language.

L. F.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN,
Ann Arbor, November 17th, 1858.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

Preface, ... 3

LESSON I.—The Alphabet.—Old Names of the Letters.—New Names of the Consonants, ... 9

LESSON II.—Pronunciation.—The Consonants.—The Simple Vowels, ... 10

LESSON III.—The Accents.—The Apostrophe.—The Diæresis, 13

LESSON IV.—Diphthongs and Combined Vowels, . . . 15

LESSON V.—The Nasal Sounds, ... 18

LESSON VI.—The Liquid *L*.—The Soft *Ti*, ... 21

LESSON VII.—The Silent *E*.—The Final Consonants, . . 23

LESSON VIII.—The Article.—Gender, ... 26

LESSON IX.—Gender continued.—Un, Une; *A* or *An*, . . 28

LESSON X.—Place in the Sentence of the Name of Material of which an Object is Composed.—The Present Tense of the Verb *Avoir*, Conjugated Interrogatively, ... 31

LESSON XI.—The Compound Article *Du*; also, *de l'*, *de la*, . 34

LESSON XII.—Place in the Sentence of the Object Possessed and of the Name of the Possessor.—Compound Article *Au*; also, *à l'* and *à la*, ... 37

LESSON XIII.—Place of the Noun in a Question.—Repetition of the Article, ... 40

LESSON XIV.—The Possessive Adjectives.—Mon, Ton, Son, &c., ... 43

LESSON XV.—The Possessive Pronouns.—Le mien, La mienne, &c., ... 47

LESSON XVI.—The Demonstrative Adjectives.—Ce, Cette, &c., *This*, *That*, ... 50

PAGE

LESSON XVII.—Form of the Negative Sentence—Ne, Pas, Rien, ... 54

LESSON XVIII.—Quelqu'un, *Some one, Somebody.*—Personne, *Nobody*, ... 57

LESSON XIX.—Pas de, point de, *No, not any.*—Quel, quelle, *Which, what*, ... 61

LESSON XX.—Avoir faim, *To be hungry.*—Avoir soif, *To be thirsty, &c.*, ... 64

LESSON XXI.—Present of the Indicative of Être, *To be.*—Interrogative Form.—Negative Form.—Negative and Interrogative Form.—Order of Words in a Question beginning with Où, *Where*, ... 68

LESSON XXII.—Feminine Form of Adjectives, ... 71

LESSON XXIII.—Irregular Adjectives, ... 75

LESSON XXIV.—Place of the Adjective, ... 78

LESSON XXV.—The Plural.—The Noun.—The Article, . . 81

LESSON XXVI.—The Plural, continued.—Irregular Plural, . 84

LESSON XXVII.—The Plural, continued.—Plural of Adjectives, 88

LESSON XXVIII.—The Plural, continued.—Irregular Plural of Adjectives, ... 91

LESSON XXIX.—The Plural, continued.—Possessive Adjectives and Pronouns, ... 95

LESSON XXX.—The Plural, continued.—Demonstrative Adjectives and Pronouns, ... 99

LESSON XXXI.—Conjugation of Verbs.—First Conjugation, ending in *er*.—Present of Indicative of *Prêter*, *Donner*, and *Demander*, ... 102

LESSON XXXII.—First Conjugation of Verbs, continued.—Interrogative Form, ... 107

LESSON XXXIII.—Verbs of First Conjugation, continued.—Negative, and Negative and Interrogative Form, . . . 111

LESSON XXXIV.—Irregular Verbs.—*Aller*, *Couvrir*, *Cueillir*, &c., ... 115

LESSON XXXV.—Verbs of Second Conjugation, ending in *ir*. Present of Indicative of *Punir* and *Finir*, ... 119

PAGE

LESSON XXXVI.—Second Conjugation, continued.—Verbs ending in *tir.*—*Sortir* and *Partir*, ... 123

LESSON XXXVII.—Second Conjugation, continued.—Verbs ending in *enir.*—*Venir* and *Tenir*, ... 127

LESSON XXXVIII.—Third Conjugation.—Verbs ending in *oir.* *Devoir* and *Recevoir*, ... 131

LESSON XXXIX.—Verbs of Fourth Conjugation, ending in *re.* *Entendre* and *Perdre*, ... 136

LESSON XL.—Fourth Conjugation, continued.—Verbs ending in *uire.*—*Conduire* and *Traduire*, ... 140

LESSON XLI.—Fourth Conjugation, continued.—Verbs ending in *aître* and *oître.*—*Connaître* and *Croître*, ... 144

LESSON XLII.—Fourth Conjugation, continued.—Verbs ending in *indre.*—*Peindre* and *Craindre*, ... 148

LESSON XLIII.—The Personal Pronouns.—Their Place, . . 152

LESSON XLIV.—Personal Pronouns, continued, ... 156

LESSON XLV.—Respective Place of Pronouns, ... 159

LESSON XLVI.—The Past Participle.—The Past Indefinite, . 164

LESSON XLVII.—The Present Participle.—The Imperfect of the Indicative, ... 168

LESSON XLVIII.—The Imperfect, continued.—Irregular Verbs, 173

LESSON XLIX.—The Pluperfect.—Place of Adverbs, . . 178

LESSON L.—The Past Definite.—Its Use, ... 182

LESSON LI.—The Past Definite, continued.—Second and Fourth Conjugations.—*Finir* and *Vendre.*—*Conduire* and *Peindre.*—*Venir*, ... 186

LESSON LII.—The Past Definite, continued.—Third Conjugation.—*Recevoir*, ... 191

LESSON LIII.—The Past Anterior.—Aussi, *As;* Plus, *More*, &c., 195

LESSON LIV.—The Future.—First and Second Conjugations.—*Donner* and *Finir*, ... 200

LESSON LV.—The Future, continued.—Third and Fourth Conjugations.—*Conduire*, *Connaître*, *Peindre*, *Avoir*, *Être*, . 204

LESSON LVI.—The Future Anterior.—Autant de, *As much;* Plus de, *More;* Moins de, *Less*, ... 209

PAGE

LESSON LVII.—The Conditional.—First and Second Conjugations.—*Sentir*, *Ouvrir*, &c., ... 213

LESSON LVIII.—The Conditional, continued.—Third and Fourth Conjugations.—*Conduire*, *Connaître*, *Peindre*, . . 218

LESSON LIX.—Conditional Past.—Relative Pronouns, . . 223

LESSON LX.—The Imperative.—The Four Conjugations.—*Donner*, *Finir*, *Recevoir*, and *Vendre*, ... 228

LESSON LXI.—The Imperative, continued.—Irregular Verbs.—*Avoir*, *Être*, ... 223

LESSON LXII.—Place of Pronouns with the Imperative, . . 237

LESSON LXIII.—The Subjunctive.—First and Fourth Conjugations.—*Ouvrir*, *Cueillir*, &c., ... 242

LESSON LXIV.—The Subjunctive, continued.—Second and Third Conjugation.—*Connaître ; Avoir*, *Être*, ... 247

LESSON LXV.—The Past of the Subjunctive, ... 252

LESSON LXVI.—The Imperfect of the Subjunctive.—First Conjugation, ... 257

LESSON LXVII.—Imperfect of the Subjunctive, continued.—Second and Fourth Conjugations, ... 261

LESSON LXVIII.—Imperfect of the Subjunctive, continued.—Third Conjugation, ... 266

LESSON LXIX.—The Pluperfect of the Subjunctive, . . 271

APPENDIX.

I.—The Days of the Week, ... 276

II.—The Months of the Year, ... 276

III.—The Seasons, ... 276

IV.—The Numbers, ... 277

V.—The Auxiliary Verbs, ... 297

VI.—The Four Conjugations of Verbs, ... 287

VII.—Conjugation of a Passive Verb, ... 295

VIII.—Conjugation of a Reflective Verb, ... 298

FASQUELLE'S

INTRODUCTORY FRENCH COURSE.

LEÇON I. LESSON I.

THE ALPHABET.

1. The French language has twenty-five letters:

A,	B,	C,	D,	E,	F,	G,	H,	I,
ah,	bay,	say,	day,	eh,	eff,	jay,*	ash,	ee,
J,	K,	L,	M,	N,	O,	P,	Q,	R,
jee,*	kah,	ell,	emm,	enn,	o,	pay,	ku,	err,
S,	T,	U,	V,	(W),		X,	Y,	Z.
ess,	tay,	u,	vay,	double vay,		eeks,	e grec,	zed.

2. The alphabet is divided into six vowels:

A, E, I, O, U, Y,

and nineteen consonants:

B, C, D, F, G, H, J, K, L, M, N, P, Q, R, S, T, V, (W), X, Z.

3. The new names given to the French consonants are taken from their sounds in words. They may

---

* J like *s* in *pleasure*.

generally be found by pronouncing a word, in English, ending with the required consonant and a silent *e*.

The new name of B, therefore, is pronounced like *be* in the word *globe ;* that of D like *de* in *glade ;* F like *fe* in *chafe ;* G like *gue* in *league*, &c. H is pronounced nearly like *hu* in the word *hurry*.

4. The new names of the French consonants are seldom used.

EXERCISE 1.

Give the common or old names of the letters.—Rule 1.
The vowels.
The consonants.
The new names of the consonants.—Rule 3.

LEÇON II. LESSON II.

PRONUNCIATION.—THE CONSONANTS.—THE SIMPLE VOWELS.

1. B, D, F, G before *a* and *o*, K, L,* M, N, P, T,† Z, at the beginning of words or syllables, are pronounced as in English.

2. C is hard as in English before *a*, *o*, *u*, and soft be-

---

* Not liquid. See Lesson VI, Rule 1.

† Not before *ion*, *ial*, *iel*. See Lesson VI, Rule 4.

fore *e* and *i*. With the *cedilla* (ç) it is also soft before *a*, *o*, *u*.

3. G before *e* and *i* is pronounced like *s* in *pleasure*.

4. H is silent or mute in most words. It is aspirate or pronounced slightly in others. See list in Fasquelle's New French Course, page 25. The words commencing with *h* aspirate will be in the vocabularies of this book marked with an asterisk (*).

5. J is always pronounced like *s* in pleasure, or *z* in *azure*.

6. R is pronounced more distinctly than in English. It has in French something of the trill or roll given to that letter by the Irish.

7. S at the beginning of a word, and when not between two vowels, is pronounced as in the English word *sun*. Between two vowels it is pronounced like *s* in *rose*.

8. V is softer in French than in English.

9. X at the beginning of words is pronounced like *gz*. In the middle of words, generally like *ks*.

10. Ch is pronounced generally as *sh* in English.
Gn like *ni* in the English word *minion*.
Gu is pronounced generally as *g* in *get*.
Ph like *f*, as in English.
Qu is generally pronounced like *k* in *king*.
Th is pronounced like *t*.

11. A in French, sounds as *a* in the English words *mat, rat.*
E {at the end of words / of one syllable, as} *u* " " " *cur.*
I nearly like *ee* " " " *reed, creed.*
O between *o* in *nor*, and *o* in *no*
U has no exact representative in English. To pronounce it, the lips should be compressed a little more closely than in whistling.

EXERCISE 2.

Ba	be	bi	bo	bu
Ca	ce	ci	ço	çu
Cha	che	chi	cho	chu
Da	de	di	do	du
Fa	fe	fi	fo	fu
Ga	ge	gi	go	gu
Gna	gne	gni	gno	gnu
Gua	gue	gui	guo	——
Ha	he	hi	ho	hu
Ja	je	ji	jo	ju
Ka	ke	ki	ko	ku
La	le	li	lo	lu
Ma	me	mi	mo	mu
Na	ne	ni	no	nu
Pa	pe	pi	po	pu
Pha	phe	phi	pho	phu
Qua	que	qui	quo	quu*
Ra	re	ri	ro	ru

* Pronounced like *ku* in French in the words piqûre or piquure, *sting*; quelqu'un, *some one*, &c.

Sa	se	si	so	su
Ta	te	ti	to	tu
Tha	the	thi	tho	thu
Va	ve	vi	vo	vu
Za	ze	zi	zo	zu

LEÇON III. LESSON III.

THE ACCENTS.—THE APOSTROPHE.—THE DIÆRESIS.

1. The French language has three accents:
   1. The acute (´), from right to left, and used only over *e*; thus, é.
   2. The grave (`), from left to right, used over *a*, *e*, *u*; thus, à, è, ù.
   3. The circumflex (^), the other two united, used over *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*; â, ê, î, ô, û.

2. **The grave accent on *a* (à) and *u* (où) does not change the pronunciation of those vowels.**

3. â is pronounced as *a*, in the English words *far*, *rather*.
   é " " " *a* " " " *mate*, *table*.
   è " " " *e* " " " *met*, *bet*.
   ê " " " *a* " " " *dare*, *fare*.
   î " " " *ee* " " " *eel*, *feel*.
   ô " " " *o* " " " *no*.

   û is longer than the unaccented *u*.

   y at the end of a syllable is pronounced like the French *i*.

4. E without an accent, at the end of a word of more than one syllable, is silent.

5. The apostrophe (') shows the elision or leaving out of *e* in words of one syllable;* of *a* in *la* before a vowel or silent *h*; and of *i* in *si* before *il* and *ils*.

6. The diæresis (¨) is put over a vowel to separate it in pronunciation from a preceding vowel.

Exercise 3.

bâ	bé	bè	bê	bî	bô	bû
câ	cé	cè	cê	cî	çô	çû
châ	ché	chè	chê	chî	chô	chû
dâ	dé	dè	dê	dî	dô	dû
fâ	fé	fè	fê	fî	fô	fû
gâ	gé	gè	gê	gî	gô	gû
gnâ	gné	gnè	gnê	gnî	gnô	gnû
hâ	hé	hè	hê	hî	hô	hû
jâ	jé	jè	jê	jî	jô	jû
lâ	lé	lè	lê	lî	lô	lû
mâ	mé	mè	mê	mî	mô	mû
nâ	né	nè	nê	nî	nô	nû
pâ	pé	pè	pê	pî	pô	pû
phâ	phé	phè	phê	phî	phô	phû
quâ	qué	què	quê	quî	quô	qû
râ	ré	rè	rê	rî	rô	rû

* Also in parce que, quoique, puisque, jusque—*que* is not elided before *oui*. Ex., je dis que oui, *I say it is so*; *le*, *la* are not elided before *onze*, *onzième*.

sâ	sé	sè	sê	sî	sô	sû
tâ,	té	tè	tê	tî	tô	tû
thâ	thé	thè	thê	thî	thô	thû
vâ	vé	vè	vê	vî	vô	vû
xâ	xé	xè	xê	xî	xô	xû
zâ	zé	zè	zê	zî	zô	zû

LEÇON IV. LESSON IV.

DIPHTHONGS AND COMBINED VOWELS.

Pronounce:

1. ai, eai, ei, ay, ey } like the letter *a* in the English words *fate*, *table*.
   ai, eai } followed by s, d, t, x, like *ai* in the English word *pair*.

2. au, eau } nearly like *o* in the English words *oh*, *home*.

3. eu, œu } nearly like *u* in the English word *muff*.

4. oi, nearly like *wa* in *was*.
5. ou, like *oo* in the English word *cool*.
6. ia, nearly like *ia* in the English word *medial*.

* *Eu* in the verb *avoir* like the French *u* in *vu*.

7. ie like *ee* in the English word *bee.*

8. ua, uo } the *u* is pronounced lightly, though distinctly, the *a* or *o* more strongly.

9. ui, uy } have no equivalent in English.

10. In ay, ey, oy, uy, followed by a vowel, *y* is pronounced like two *i*'s: moyen, citoyen, are pronounced moi-ien, citoi-ien; pays, paysage, paysan, etc., are pronounced pai-is, pai-isage, pai-isan.

11. Gua, gué, gui, guo, are pronounced like *gah*, *ga*, *gee*, *go*; gue is pronounced like *gue* in *tongue.* The *u* after *g* is not sounded before the other vowels.

Exercise 4.

bai	bais	bau	beau	bœu	beu
çai	çais	cau	ceau	cœu	ceu
dai	dais	dau	deau	dœu	deu
fei	fais	fau	fai	fœu	feu
geai	geais	geau	gai	gœu	geu
guai	guais	gau	gei	gueu	gay
gnai	gnais	gnau	gneau	gnœu	gneu
jai	jais	jau	jeau	jœu	jeu
lai	lais	lau	leau	lœu	leu
mai	mais	mau	meau	mœu	meu
nai	nais	nau	neau	nœu	neu

bue	bia	bie	bua	bui	buo
çue	cia	cie	cua	cui	cuo
due	dia	die	dua	dui	duo
fue	fia	fie	fua	fui	fuo
gue	gia	gie	gua	gui	go
gué	guè	guê	guâ	guî	geo
gnue	gnia	gnie	gné	gni	gno
jue	jia	jie	jua	jui	juo
lue	lia	lie	lua	lui	luo
mue	mia	mie	mua	mui	muo
nue	nia	nie	nua	nui	nuo

Exercise 5.

pai	pais	pau	peau	pœu	peu
phai	phais	phau	pheau	phœu	pheu
quai*	quais	quau	queau	quœu	queu
rai	rais	rau	reau	rœu	reu
sai	sais	sau	seau	sœu	seu
tai	tais	tau	teau	tœu	teu
thai	thais	thau	theau	thœu	theu
vai	vais	vau	veau	vœu	veu
ks	*ks*	*gz*	*ks*	*gz*	*gz*
xai	xais	xau	xeau	xœu	xeu
zai	zais	zau	zeau	zœu	zeu
pue	pia	pie	pua	pui	puo
phue	phia	phie	phua	phui	phuo
que	quia	quie	qua	qui	quo
rue	ria	rie	rua	rui	ruo
sue	sia	sie	sua	sui	suo

tue	tia	tie	tua	tui	tuo
thue	thia	thie	thua	thui	thuo
vue	via	vie	vua	vui	vuo
xue	xia	xie	xua	xi	xo
zue	zia	zie	zua	zui	zuo

LEÇON V. LESSON V.

THE NASAL SOUNDS.

1. The nasal sounds are:

am, an, ean, em, en } pronounced nearly like *an* in *want* and *pant.*

en, after *i*, at the end of a word, is pronounced nearly like *an* in *sank*, *crank.*

2. aim, ain, ein, im, in, ym } nearly like *an* in *sank*, *crank.*

3. eon, om, on } nearly like *on* in *song*, *wrong.*

4. um } pronounced nearly like *un* in *hunting*,
un } *wrung*.

5. When the *m* or *n* of the above combinations is doubled, there is no nasal sound, and the vowel is shorter than in the nasal syllable.

6. When those combinations are followed by a vowel or a silent *h*, the *m* or *n* is carried to the next syllable, and the preceding vowel has its proper sound.

Exercise 6.

blan	blen	bien*	bain	bin	bein	ben	brun
cran	çan	cien*	cain	cin	cein	cen	clun
dan	don	dien*	daim	din	dein	den	dun
fran	fron	flan	faim	fin	frein	fen	fum
gean	gan	gron	grain	gin	gein	gen	gun
guan	gnan	gnon	gnain	gnin	gnein	gnen	gnun
jean	jain	jon	jain	jin	jein	jen	jun
lan	len	lon	lain	lin	lien*	lam	lun

Exercise 7.

man	men	mien*	main	min	mon	mein	mun
nan	nen	nain	naim	nin	non	nym	nun
plan	pren	pain	pen	pin	plon	plom	plun
quan	quen	quain	quien*	quin	qu'on	qu'en	qu'un
ran	ren	rain	rien*	rin	ron	rein	run

* See *en*, last line of No. 1 of this lesson.

san	sen	sain	sien*	sin	son	seiu	sun
tan	tem	tain	tien*	tim	ton	tein	tun
van	ven	vain	vien*	vin	von	vein	vun
zan	zem	zain	zien	zin	zon	zein	zun

Exercise 8.

ruban	turban	brandon
crainte	plainte	feinte
bonté	oncle	monde
aucun	tribun	lundi
loin	coin	foin
combien*	gardien*	maintien*
ambigu	encore	entrée
empire	emblême	empli
bénin	malin	imbu
nombre	ombre	pronom
branlé	fantôme	friand
plaindre	craindre	romain
montre	faucon	façon
parfum	quelqu'un	importun
poinçon	témoin	lointain
italien*	ancien*	comédien*
dentiste	encre	fendre
temple	tempête	emploi
impur	timbre	enclin
coton	bonbon	daim

* See *en*, last line of No. 1 of this lesson.

LEÇON VI. LESSON VI.

THE LIQUID *L*.—THE SOFT *TI*.

1. *L* or *ll* preceded by *i* (*il*, *ill*), not in the beginning, but in the middle or at the end of words,* has the liquid sound found in the English words, *William*, *brilliant*.

2. Many of the French give to the liquid *l* the sound of *ye* in the English word *eye*. This pronunciation is now so common, that it is no longer deemed wrong.

3. *Ai*, *ei*, preceding the liquid *l*, have not their common sound (*a* in *fate*) ; *ai* has the sound of *a* in *fat*, and *ei* of *e* in *there*. The *i* seems merely to indicate the liquid sound of the *l*.

4. *T* is pronounced like *c* in *cedar*, or *s* in *sir*, in the combinations *tial*, *tiel*, *tion*, in the middle or at the end of words ; as, *portion*, *partial*, *essentiel*. If these syllables are preceded by *s* or *x*, the *t* is hard. In *patient*, *patience*, *Gratien*, *initier*, *Égyptien*, &c., it is also pronounced like *s* in *sir*. The French words in which the above combinations occur are very much like the English words which have the same meaning, and in which *ti* has the sound of *sh*.

---

* *L* is not liquid in *fil*, *Brésil*, *Nil*, *mil*, *mille*, *ville*, *profil*, *tranquille*, &c. It is silent in *baril*, *chenil*, *coutil*, *fils*, *fusil*, *gril*, *outil*, *persil*, *pouls*, *soûl*, *sourcil*.

FRENCH WORDS.	ENGLISH WORDS.
Nation	*Nation*
Notion	*Notion*
Ration	*Ration*
Patience	*Patience*
Confidentiel	*Confidential*

5. In words ending with *tie* (in English *cy*), *t* is also pronounced like *c* in *cedar:* aristocratie, *aristocracy;* démocratie, *democracy.*

EXERCISE 9.

bataille	écureuil	mantille	patrouille
bataillon	sommeil	tailleur	bouillon
	bouteille	portail	feuille
travail	oseille	sérail	cueillir†
éventail	cerfeuil	abeille	feuillage
détail	ail	corbeille	médaille
vieillard	postillon	oreille	médaillon
fauteuil	cotillon	merveille	échantillon
linceul	papillon	meilleur	million
cercueil	Bastille	conseil	paille
seuil	famille	mouillé	portail
deuil	fille	citrouille	orgueil*
muraille	grille	grenouille	écueil†
œil*	jonquille		bail

* *Œ* in *œil*, and *ue* in *orgueil*, are pronounced nearly like *u* in *bud.*

† *Cue* in this verb and its derivatives, as also in *cercueil*, is pronounced nearly like *cu* in *curb.*

Exercise 10.

caution	addition	diplomatie	Gratien
ablution	conviction	émotion	insatiable
tradition	Dalmatie	discrétion	minutie
attention	dalmatien	partial	national
consolation	Helvétie	partiel	Titien
condition	helvétien	différentiel	congestion*
action	aristocratie	Béotie	digestion*
affliction	prophétie	béotien	fraction
munition	vénitien	quotient	faction
résolution	Égyptien	patience	satiété
question*	initial	Dioclétien	rationnel
mixtion*	initiation	Domitien	conventionnel
bastion*	confidentiel	initier	initiation

LEÇON VII. LESSON VII.

THE SILENT *E*.—THE FINAL CONSONANTS.

1. *E* without an accent is silent at the end of words of more than one syllable. Ex., *plume*, *volume*, *régime*.

2. *E* after *i* is generally silent. Ex., *baie*, *paiement*.

3. In conversation and familiar reading the *e* of the second monosyllable is frequently dropped: *je ne le dis pas*, *je ne sais pas*, may be pronounced *je n' le dis pas*, *je n' sais pas*.

* See the second part of Rule 4.

4. *E* is frequently silent at the end of a syllable in the middle of a word, but in that case its suppression should occasion no harsh sound; *appeler* may be pronounced *app'ler*, but *prenant* should *by no means* be pronounced *pr'nant*. No general rule can be given on this point.

5. A consonant at the end of a word is generally silent.

6. The letters *c*, *f*, *l*,* *r*,† are generally pronounced at the end of words.

7. A final consonant is generally pronounced with the vowel, or silent *h*, which begins the next word. This connection does not take place, however, when there is a pause between the two words. In conversation and familiar reading, this connection is often dispensed with, as it would appear too formal.

8. When *d*, *f*, *g*, *s*, *x*, are to be joined to the vowel, or silent *h*, which commences the next word, d sounds like *t*, f like *v*, g like *k*, s like *z*, x like *z*.

9. The *t* of *et* is never pronounced.

10. The *n* of *mon*, *ton*, *son*, *un*, *on*, *en*, &c., is pronounced with the next word, commencing with a vowel, or a silent *h*, as if that word began with an *n*, without however changing the nasal sound of the preceding

* See 1st Note, Lesson VI.

† *R* preceded by *e* is silent except in *amer*, *cher*, *cuiller*, *fer*, *enfer*, *hiver*, &c.

word: *son argent, un honnête homme, en arrivant*, are pronounced, *son nargent, un nhonnête homme, en narrivant.*

Exercise 11.

cerise	passable	front	huit‖	chef	mer
pomme	possible	poulet	neuf‖	plaisir	œuf
poire	notre*	baril	quatre	franc§	parasol
fraise	votre	fusil	soufre	pouvoir	baptême††
légume	centre	fils†	blanc§	messager	baptiser††
père	théâtre	os‡	tard	admirer	compte††
mère	montre	banc§	lard	chercher	exempt††
fête	poutre	dos	fard	banquier	argent
figue	mauvais	dix‖	second¶	amateur	chapelet
table	mont	six‖	fécond¶	soif	voix
nez	fond	cinq‖	port	clef**	poix
fable	prêt	deux‖	fort	cerf**	fer
étable	pont	sept‖	bref	bœuf	cher

---

* *Tre*, at the end of words, seems to be almost whispered, the *e* not being heard.

† *S* in *fils* is pronounced by some, and dropped by others.

‡ *S* is silent in this word, except before a vowel.

§ *C* is silent in *banc, blanc, franc, estomac, tabac*, &c.

‖ The last consonant is sounded in these words, except when they come before a consonant. *P* in *sept, septième*, &c., is silent.

¶ *C* sounds like *g* in these words.

** *F* is silent in *clef, cerf*, and in the plural words *œufs, bœufs*, also in *chef-d'œuvre.*

†† *P* is silent.

EXERCISE 12.

mes_amis	leurs_efforts	nous_aimons
nos_enfants	leurs_idées	grand_homme
cet_homme	mes_habits	neuf_hommes
un_Anglais	les_yeux	dix_enfants
ces_Anglais	il est_ici	sept_hommes
ces_hommes	cet_esprit	huit_hommes
en_argent	tout_à vous	deux_amis
les_ongles	ils_ont lu	six_ardoises
vos_abricots	nous_avons	chagrin_amer
ton_ardoise	vous_avez	clef de fer
bon_habit	nous_avions	chef-d'œuvre
certain_Irlandais	vous_aviez	pain blanc
les_Espagnols	vous_aimez	mauvais tabac
les_épingles	cinq livres	six livres

LEÇON VIII. LESSON VIII.

THE ARTICLE.—GENDER.

1. In French, as well as in English, the names of males belong to the masculine gender, and those of females to the feminine gender.

MASCULINE.		FEMININE.	
Homme,	*man.*	Femme,	*woman.*
Lion,	*lion.*	Lionne,	*lioness.*

2. The article has a different form for each gender.

Masculine, LE;	Feminine, LA, *the.*
Le lion, *the lion.*	La lionne, *the lioness.*

3. Before a masculine or feminine noun, commencing with a vowel or silent *h* (Lesson II., Rule 4), the article is *l'*.

L'Anglais, *the Englishman.* L'Anglaise, *the Englishwoman.*

VOCABULARY.

m. indicates a masculine; f. a feminine noun.

Aigle, m. *Eagle.*
Bru, f. *Daughter-in-law.*
Cousin, m. *Cousin.*
Cousine, f. *Cousin.*
Époux, m. *Husband.*
Épouse, f. *Wife.*
Femme, f. *Wife, Woman.*
Fille, f. *Daughter, Girl.*
Frère, m. *Brother.*
Garçon, m. *Boy.*
Gendre, m. *Son-in-law.*
Grand-père, m. *Grandfather.*
Grand-mère, f. *Grandmother.*
Horloger, m. *Watchmaker.*
Mari, m. *Husband.*
Marraine, f. *Godmother.*
Mère, f. *Mother.*
Oncle, m. *Uncle.*
Orfèvre, m. *Goldsmith.*
Orphelin, m. *Orphan boy.*
Orpheline, f. *Orphan girl.*
Parent, m. *Relation.*
Parente, f. *Relation.*
Parrain, m. *Godfather.*
Père, m. *Father.*
Sœur, f. *Sister.*
Veuf, m. *Widower.*
Veuve, f. *Widow.*

EXERCISE 13.

1 Le frère. 2 La sœur. 3 L'orphelin. 4 Le cousin. 5 L'aigle. 6 La parente. 7 Le père. 8 La bru. 9 La cousine. 10 L'époux. 11 L'épouse. 12 L'homme. 13 L'orfèvre. 14 L'horloger. 15 La femme. 16 La fille. 17 Le garçon. 18 Le gendre. 19 Le veuf. 20 La veuve. 21 Le parent. 22 La

mari. 23 Le parrain. 24 La marraine. 25 La mère. 26 L'oncle.

EXERCISE 14.

1 The uncle. 2 The father. 3 The mother. 4 The sister. 5 The brother. 6 The grandfather. 7 The grandmother. 8 The daughter. 9 The husband. 10 The wife. 11 The godmother. 12 The boy. 13 The girl. 14 The son-in-law. 15 The daughter-in-law. 16 The goldsmith. 17 The orphan boy. 18 The orphan girl. 19 The watchmaker. 20 The widow. 21 The widower. 22 The cousin, *m.* 23 The cousin, *f.* 24 The godfather. 25 The eagle. 26 The relation, *m.* 27 The relation, *f.*

LEÇON IX. LESSON IX.

GENDER CONTINUED.—UN, UNE; *A, AN, ONE.*

1. There is in French no neuter or third gender; the names of things are either masculine or feminine.

MASCULINE.	FEMININE.
Le papier, *the paper.*	La plume, *the pen.*
L'arbre, *the tree.*	La branche, *the branch.*
Le livre, *the book.*	L'aiguille, *the needle.*

2. *Un* before a masculine noun, *une* before a feminine noun, answer to the English *a, an, one.*

MASCULINE.	FEMININE.
Un tailleur, *a tailor.*	Une modiste, *a milliner.*
Un crayon, *a pencil.*	Une ardoise, *a slate.*

3. PRESENT TENSE OF AVOIR, *TO HAVE.*

J'ai,	*I have.*	Nous avons,	*We have.*
Tu as,	*Thou hast.*	Vous avez,	*You have.*
Il a,	*He has.*	Ils ont,	*They* m. *have.*
Elle a,	*She has.*	Elles ont,	*They* f. *have.*

4. The *e* of Je, *I*, is dropped before a vowel or a silent *h*.

MODEL SENTENCES.

J'ai le papier.	*I have the paper.*
Nous avons un livre.	*We have a book.*
Le garçon a l'arbre.	*The boy has the tree.*
La fille a une plume.	*The girl has a pen.*
Vous avez l'argent.	*You have the money* or *silver.*
Ils ont l'or.	*They have the gold.*
L'orphelin a la maison.	*The orphan has the house.*
Ils ont le jardin.	*They have the garden.*
Elles ont le pain.	*They* (f.) *have the bread.*
L'enfant a la viande, la cuiller et la fourchette.	*The child has the meat, the spoon and the fork.*

VOCABULARY.

Arbre, m. *Tree.*	Cuiller, f. *Spoon.*
Assiette, f. *Plate.*	Eau, f. *Water.*
Balai, m. *Broom.*	Et, *and.*
Beurre, m. *Butter.*	Fourchette, f. *Fork.*
Bœuf, m. *Beef.*	Jardin, m. *Garden.*
Café, m. *Coffee.*	Lion, m. *Lion.*
Chocolat, m. *Chocolate.*	Mouton, m. *Mutton.*
Couteau, m. *Knife.*	Poulet, m. *Chicken.*

Plat, m. *Dish.*	Verre, m. *Glass.*
Table, f. *Table.*	Viande, f. *Meat.*
Veau, m. *Veal.*	Volaille, f. *Poultry.*

Before translating the exercise, the pupil will give the nouns in the vocabulary with le, la, l', *the*, or un, une, *a* or *an* before them.

Exercise 15.

1 L'enfant a le pain. 2 L'orphelin a le café. 3 Nous avons le jardin. 4 Le lion a la viande. 5 La fille a la volaille. 6 Vous avez le papier. 7 Elle a le chocolat. 8 Vous avez la cuiller. 9 Nous avons le mouton. 10 Le garçon a le café. 11 L'orfèvre a l'or. 12 J'ai le beurre. 13 L'horloger a la table. 14 Elles ont le plat. 15 Ils ont le veau. 16 Le garçon a le balai. 17 Il a le couteau. 18 Le père a le chocolat. 19 La mère a l'arbre. 20 La cousine a le plat.

Exercise 16.

1 The boy has the bread. 2 You have the meat. 3 The father has the coffee. 4 The mother has the spoon. 5 We have the chocolate. 6 We have the pen. 7 The child has the butter. 8 He has the gold. 9 You have the fork. 10 She has the mutton. 11 The watch-maker has the gold. 12 The goldsmith has the silver. 13 You have the plate. 14 We have the dish. 15 They have the chicken. 16 The girl has the coffee. 17 The boy has the veal. 18 I have the dish. 19 The orphan-boy has the book. 20 The orphan-girl has the

needle. 21 The brother has the table. 22 We have the money. 23 You have a knife. 24 The tailor has a book. 25 The watchmaker has a table. 26 They have a garden.

LEÇON X. LESSON X.

NAME OF MATERIAL.—*AVOIR* INTERROGATIVELY.

1. The name of the material of which an object is composed follows the name of the object, the two words being joined by *de* before a consonant, or *d'* before a vowel or a silent *h*.

Une robe de soie,	*A silk dress.*
La plume d'acier,	*The steel pen.*

Literally: *A dress of silk; The pen of steel.*

2. PRESENT TENSE OF AVOIR INTERROGATIVELY.

Ai-je?	*Have I?*	Avons-nous?	*Have we?*
As-tu?	*Hast thou?*	Avez-vous?	*Have you?*
A-t-il?	*Has he?*	Ont-ils?	*Have they?*
A-t-elle?	*Has she?*	Ont-elles?	*Have they?*

3. When, in asking a question, *il* or *elle* comes immediately after a verb ending with a vowel, *-t-* is put between that vowel and the verb.

A-t-il le livre?	*Has he the book?*
A-t-elle le bois?	*Has she the wood?*

Model Sentences.

Le tailleur a l'habit de drap.	*The tailor has the cloth coat.*
La blanchisseuse a le mouchoir de batiste.	*The washerwoman has the cambric handkerchief.*
La demoiselle a la robe d'indienne.	*The young lady has the calico dress.*
Avez-vous la bague d'or?	*Have you the gold ring?*
Avons-nous le couteau d'argent?	*Have we the silver knife?*
Ont-ils une maison de brique?	*Have they a brick house?*
Ai-je la plume d'or?	*Have I the gold pen?*

Vocabulary.

Acier, m. *Steel.*	Gilet, m. *Vest.*
Argent, m. *Money, silver.*	Ivoire, f. *Ivory.*
Bague, f. *Ring.*	Maison, f. *House.*
Batiste, f. *Cambric.*	Monsieur, m. *Sir, gentleman.*
Blanchisseuse, f. *Washerwoman.*	Mouchoir, m. *Handkerchief.*
	Non, *No.*
Bois, m. *Wood.*	Oui, *Yes.*
Brique, f. *Brick.*	Or, m. *Gold.*
Canif, m. *Penknife.*	Plume, f. *Pen.*
Cravate, f. *Cravat.*	Soie, f. *Silk.*
Demoiselle, f. *Young lady.*	Tablier, m. *Apron.*
Dentelle, f. *Lace.*	Tailleur, m. *Tailor.*
Drap, m. *Cloth.*	Velours, m. *Velvet.*
Indienne, f. *Print, calico.*	Voile, m. *Veil.*

Put the proper article *le*, *la*, *l'*, or *un*, *une*, before the nouns.

Exercise 17.

1 La demoiselle a le mouchoir de soie. 2 Le tailleur a une maison de brique. 3 Vous avez une maison de bois. 4 Avez-vous une bague d'argent? 5 Nous avons la dentelle de soie. 6 La blanchisseuse a une robe d'indienne. 7 Avez-vous un couteau d'acier? 8 Non, Monsieur, j'ai un couteau d'ivoire. 9 A-t-elle un voile de dentelle? 10 Elle a un voile de batiste. 11 Avons-nous la maison de bois? 12 Vous avez la maison de brique. 13 La fille a un tablier de batiste. 14 Elle a un tablier d'indienne. 15 Le garçon a un gilet de drap. 16 Le monsieur a un mouchoir de soie. 17 Il a un mouchoir de batiste. 18 La demoiselle a une plume d'or. 19 Ils ont une plume d'acier.

Exercise 18.

1 Have you the steel ring? 2 No, sir, I have the gold ring. 3 The young lady has the silver ring. 4 Has she the cambric handkerchief? 5 No, sir, she has the silk handkerchief. 6 The washerwoman has the steel knife. 7 The tailor has the brick house. 8 Have you a wood house? 9 No, sir, we have a brick house. 10 The young lady has a print dress. 11 You have an ivory knife. 12 He has a silk cravat. 13 You have a cambric handkerchief. 14 The boy has a cloth vest. 15 The gentleman has a velvet vest. 16 The young lady has a velvet dress. 17 She has a silk veil. 18 Has she a gold pen? 19 No, sir, she has a steel pen, 20 Have you a silk apron? 21 No, sir, I have a cam-

bric apron. 22 We have the silk lace. 23 You have the print dress. 24 She has the silk dress. 25 She has the gold ring.

LEÇON XI. LESSON XI.

DU, DE L', DE LA; *OF THE, FROM THE, SOME, ANY.*

1. Before a masculine noun in the singular, not commencing with a vowel or a silent *h*, DU is always used for *of the*, *some* or *any*. ☞ DE LE *is never used.* ☜

Du jardin,	*Of the garden.*
Du menuisier,	*Of the joiner.*
Du pain,	*Some bread.*

2. Before a feminine noun, in the singular, beginning with a consonant, or a pronounced *h*, DE LA is used for *of the*, *some* or *any*.

De la femme,	*Of the woman.*
De la toile,	*Some linen.*

3. Before a noun of either gender, commencing with a vowel or a silent *h*, DE L' is equivalent to *of the*, *some* or *any*.

De l'homme,	*Of the man.*
De l'argent,	*Some money.*

4. Often the word *some* or *any* is not expressed before a noun in English, but when it may be put without

changing the meaning of the sentence, DU, DE LA, DE L', must always be used in French.

Vous avez du papier,	*You have (some) paper.*
Avez-vous de la cire?	*Have you (any) wax?*
Ils ont de l'argent.	*They have (some) money.*

But *de* (or *d'* before a vowel or silent *h*) alone is used when the noun following is preceded by an adjective; as,

Donnez-moi de bon pain.	*Give me good bread.*
Je bois d'excellente bière.	*I drink excellent beer.*
Il possède de belles maisons.	*He possesses beautiful houses.*

5. A noun preceded by *some* or *any*, expressed or understood, is said to be used in the partitive sense.

MODEL SENTENCES.

J'ai parlé du médecin.	*I have spoken of the physician.*
Vous avez parlé de la dame.	*You have spoken of the lady.*
Ont-ils parlé de l'homme?	*Have they spoken of the man?*
Le marchand a de la toile.	*The merchant has (some) linen.*
Avons-nous de la dentelle?	*Have we (any) lace?*
L'épicier a du poivre.	*The grocer has (some) pepper.*
Le tourneur a de l'ivoire.	*The turner has (some) wood.*

VOCABULARY.

Acheté, *Bought.*	Huile, f. *Oil.*
Apporté, *Brought.*	Madame, *Madam, Mrs.*
Boulanger, m. *Baker.*	Mademoiselle, *Miss.*
Blé, m. *Wheat.*	Médecin, m. *Physician*
Chaleur, f. *Heat.*	Morceau, m. *Piece.*
Cire, f. *Wax.*	Orge, f. *Barley.*
Confiseur, m. *Confectioner.*	Parlé, *Spoken.*
Cuisinière, f. *Cook.*	Pluie, f. *Rain.*
Drap, m. *Cloth.*	Sarrasin, m. *Buckwheat*
Fermier, m. *Farmer.*	Seigle, m. *Rye.*
Garçon, m. *Boy, waiter.*	Sucre, m. *Sugar.*

Toile, f. *Linen.*
Verre, m. *Glass.*
Viande, f. *Meat.*
Vinaigre, m. *Vinegar.*

Put du, de la, de l', *of the*, *some* or *any*, before the nouns in the vocabulary.

Exercise 19.

1 Nous avons parlé du verre. 2 Vous avez parlé de la chaleur. 3 Le médecin a parlé du drap. 4 Le garçon a parlé de la pluie. 5 Avez-vous de l'eau? 6 Non, monsieur, j'ai de l'huile. 7 La cuisinière a du vinaigre. 8 Le fermier a du blé. 9 Avons-nous du seigle? 10 Non, mademoiselle, nous avons du sarrasin. 11 Le boulanger a du pain de seigle. 12 Le confiseur a du sucre d'orge. 13 Avez-vous acheté de la toile? 14 Non, madame, j'ai acheté du drap. 15 Avez-vous de l'or? 16 Non, monsieur, j'ai de l'argent. 17 Avez-vous de la cire? 18 Avez-vous apporté de l'eau? 19 Oui, madame, j'ai apporté un verre d'eau. 20 Le garçon a apporté un morceau de bois. 21 Le fermier a apporté un morceau de viande.

Exercise 20.

1 Have you vinegar, sir? 2 No, sir, we have oil. 3 The merchant has cloth. 4 The baker has rye-bread. 5 No, madam, he has wheat bread. 6 The confectioner has barley sugar. 7 The merchant has silk lace. 8 Have you spoken of the lady? 9 We have spoken of the man. 10 You have spoken of the physician. 11 The farmer has brought buckwheat. 12 The waiter

has brought a glass of water. 13 Have you bought cloth? 14 I have bought linen. 15 The cook has bought a piece of meat. 16 She has bought poultry. 17 The cook has brought the oil. 18 You have brought oil. 19 The young lady has spóken of the silk lace. 20 The gentleman has bought silk lace. 21 Have you brought meat? 22 I have brought a piece of meat. 23 I have spoken of the rain. 24 I have wax. 25 The physician has money.

LEÇON XII. LESSON XII.

PLACE OF OBJECT POSSESSED.—AU, À LA, À L'; *AT* OR *TO THE.*

1. The name of the possessor must, in French, follow the name of the object possessed; they are joined by DU, DE LA, DE L'.

Le fusil du soldat,	*The soldier's gun.*
Le chapeau de la dame,	*The lady's hat.*
L'écorce de l'arbre,	*The bark of the tree.*

Literally: *The gun of the soldier; The hat of the lady*, &c.

2. The preposition À, *to* or *at*, and the article LE, *the*, are before a masculine noun beginning with a consonant, contracted into AU, *to the, at the.* ☞ À LE is never used. ☜

Au libraire,	*To the bookseller.*
Au héros,	*To the hero.*

3. Before a word commencing with a vowel, or a silent *h*, and before a feminine word, no contraction of à with the article takes place.

À l'horloger,	*To the watchmaker.*
À la dame,	*To the lady.*

Model Sentences.

Nous avons le gant du monsieur.	*We have the gentleman's glove.*
Avez-vous la clef de la porte ?	*Have you the key of the door ?*
J'ai l'éventail de la dame.	*I have the lady's fan.*
Il a parlé au médecin.	*He has spoken to the physician.*
Elle a parlé à l'Anglais.	*She has spoken to the Englishman.*
Donnez le livre à l'horloger.	*Give the book to the watchmaker.*
Vous avez le cheval du fermier.	*You have the farmer's horse.*

Vocabulary.

Anglais, m. *Englishman.*	Éventail, m. *Fan.*
Arbre, m. *Tree.*	Farine, f. *Flour.*
Aubergiste, m. *Innkeeper.*	Fermière, f. *Farmer's wife.*
Boulanger, m. *Baker.*	Fusil, m. *Gun.*
Café, m. *Coffee.*	Gant, m. *Glove.*
Chapeau, m. *Hat, bonnet.*	Libraire, m. *Bookseller.*
Cheval, m. *Horse.*	Livre, m. *Book.*
Chocolat, m. *Chocolate.*	Maison, f. *House.*
Coupé, *Cut.*	Maréchal, m. *Blacksmith.*
Cuisinière, f. *Cook.*	Montre, f. *Watch.*
Demoiselle, f. *Young lady.*	Neige, f. *Snow.*
Écorce, f. *Bark.*	Orfèvre, m. *Goldsmith.*
Écossais, m. *Scotchman.*	Perdu, *Lost.*
Envoyé, *Sent.*	Prêté, *Lent.*

Pommier, m. *Apple-tree.*
Pupitre, m. *Desk.*
Serrurier, m. *Locksmith.*
Soldat, m. *Soldier.*
Trouvé, *Found.*
Vent, m. *Wind.*

Put *du*, *de la*, *de l'*, before the nouns in the vocabulary.

Exercise 21.

1 Le serrurier a la clef de la maison. 2 Nous avons la farine du boulanger. 3 Avez-vous le gant de la cuisinière? 4 Non, mademoiselle, j'ai le chapeau de la fille. 5 Avez-vous du chocolat? 6 Oui, monsieur, j'ai du chocolat et du café. 7 Avez-vous envoyé un livre au libraire? 8 Non, monsieur, j'ai prêté un livre à la fermière. 9 Avez-vous l'éventail de la demoiselle? 10 Donnez la montre à l'orfèvre. 11 J'ai donné le fer au maréchal. 12 Nous avons prêté de l'argent à l'aubergiste. 13 Avez-vous parlé à l'Écossais? 14 Nous avons parlé de la neige. 15 Vous avez parlé du vent. 16 Vous avez coupé l'écorce du pommier. 17 Le serrurier a coupé l'écorce de l'arbre. 18 J'ai perdu la clef de la porte. 19 Vous avez trouvé la clef du pupitre.

Exercise 22.

1 Have you the girl's glove? 2 No, sir, I have the cook's hat. 3 Have you lost the key of the house? 4 The locksmith has found the key of the house. 5 The young lady has found the gentleman's glove. 6 The gentleman has lost the young lady's fan. 7 Have you chocolate, sir? 8 No, madam, I have tea. 9 Have you lent a book? 10 I have lent a book to the farmer's

wife. 11 Have you spoken to the goldsmith? 12 No, sir, I have spoken to the Scotchman. 13 Have you the farmer's horse? 14 The blacksmith has the farmer's horse. 15 The Englishman has the soldier's gun. 16 Have you cut the bark of the tree? 17 We have cut the bark of the apple tree. 18 Give the watch to the watchmaker. 19 Have you beef? 20 No, madam, I have mutton. 21 Have you lent money to the bookseller? 22 I have lent paper to the blacksmith. 23 I have sent coffee to the young lady. 24 Have you lost the key of the desk? 25 I have found the key of the door.

LEÇON XIII. LESSON XIII.

PLACE OF A NOUN IN A QUESTION.—REPETITION OF ARTICLE.

1. In a question, the subject (actor or doer) if a noun, is generally placed at the beginning of the sentence, the verb follows, and after the verb comes a pronoun having the same gender and number as the *subject.*

Le tailleur a-t-il une aiguille? *Has the tailor a needle?*
La modiste a-t-elle un chapeau? *Has the milliner a bonnet?*

Literally: *The tailor has he a needle? The milliner has she a bonnet?*

2. LE, LA, L', *the;* DU, DE LA, DE L', *of the, some* or *any;* AU, À LA, À L', *at* or *to the*, are repeated before every noun or every word used as such.

Le couteau et la fourchette, *The knife and fork.*
Du pain et du beurre, *Bread and butter.*
A l'homme et à la femme, *To the man and woman.*

Literally: *The knife and the fork; Some bread and some butter.*

Model Sentences.

L'imprimeur a-t-il un crayon? *Has the printer a pencil?*
Le charpentier a-t-il du bois? *Has the carpenter wood?*
La dame a-t-elle un canif? *Has the lady a penknife?*
La tante a-t-elle un cheval? *Has the aunt a horse?*
Le monsieur et la dame ont-ils apporté de l'argent? *Have the gentleman and lady brought money?*
Vous avez du pain et du fromage. *You have bread and cheese.*
Il a parlé au monsieur et à la dame. *He has spoken to the gentleman and lady.*

Vocabulary.

À, *To.*
Acier, m. *Steel.*
Apporté, *Brought.*
Blé, m. *Wheat.*
Cassé, *Broken.*
Couteau, m. *Knife.*
Cuivre, m. *Brass.*
Dentiste, m. *Dentist.*
Donné, *Given.*
Écolier, m. *Scholar.*
Écrit, *Written.*
Encre, f. *Ink.*
Epée, f. *Sword.*
Farine, f. *Flour.*
Fourchette, f. *Fork.*
Goût, m. *Taste.*
Meunier, m. *Miller.*
Monnaie, f. *Change.*
Pêche, f. *Peach.*
Peintre, m. *Painter.*
Pomme, f. *Apple.*
Portrait, m. *Portrait.*
Président, m. *President.*
Professeur, m. *Professor.*

Qui, *Who, whom.*
Roi, m. *King.*
Reine, f. *Queen.*
Sabre, m. *Broad-sword.*
Sarrasin, m. *Buckwheat.*
Tabatière, f. *Snuff-box.*
Tableau, m. *Picture.*
Vu, *Seen.*

Put *au, à la, à l'*, before the nouns in the vocabulary.

Exercise 23.

1 La dame a-t-elle du goût? 2 Oui, monsieur, la dame a du goût. 3 Le soldat a-t-il un sabre de cuivre? 4 Non, madame, il a un sabre d'acier. 5 Avez-vous apporté de l'encre? 6 J'ai apporté de l'encre et du papier. 7 Avez-vous une tabatière d'argent? 8 Non, monsieur, j'ai une tabatière d'or. 9 Le meunier a-t-il de la farine? 10 Il a de la farine de blé. 11 À qui avez-vous donné la pêche? 12 J'ai donné la pêche au professeur. 13 Avez-vous vu le dentiste? 14 J'ai vu le dentiste et le médecin. 15 Le peintre a-t-il un tableau? 16 Oui, monsieur, le peintre a le portrait du roi. 17 Avez-vous écrit au président? 18 J'ai écrit à l'écolier. 19 Avez-vous de l'or et de l'argent? 20 J'ai de l'or et de la monnaie.

Exercise 24.

1 Has the lady change? 2 Yes, madam, the lady has change. 3 Has the gentleman gold and silver? 4 The gentleman has gold, silver, and paper. 5 Has the miller buckwheat flour? 6 The miller has buckwheat flour and wheat flour. 7 To whom have you

given the apple? 8 We have given the apple to the lady. 9 Have you given the peach to the professor? 10 Have you brought the knife and fork? 11 I have broken the knife and fork. 12 Has the soldier a steel sword? 13 The soldier has a steel broadsword. 14 Has the gentleman a gold snuff-box? 15 The gentleman has a silver snuff-box. 16 To whom have you written? 17 I have written to the painter. 18 Has the painter the king's picture? 19 He has the king and queen's portrait. 20 Have you seen the professor? 21 I have seen the professor and the physician. 22 Have you written to the dentist? 23 I have written to the dentist and to the physician. 24 Have you brought paper? 25 We have brought ink and paper.

LEÇON XIV. LESSON XIV.

THE POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVE.—MON, TON, SON; *MY, THY, HIS, HER.*

1. The possessive adjectives in French are:

MON,	*My;*	Before a masculine noun, or a feminine noun beginning with a *vowel* or a silent *h.*
TON,	*Thy;*	
SON,	*His, Her;*	
MA,	*My;*	Before a feminine noun commencing with a *consonant.*
TA,	*Thy;*	
SA,	*His, Her;*	
NOTRE,	*Our;*	Before a noun of either gender.
VOTRE,	*Your;*	
LEUR,	*Their;*	

2. The possessive adjectives take the gender and number of the object possessed, and not, as in English, that of the possessor.

Mon livre, *My book.*	Ma plume, *My pen.*
Son livre, *His* or *her book.*	Sa plume, *His* or *her pen.*

3. To avoid the meeting of two vowels, or of a vowel and a silent *h*, the masculine form of the possessive adjectives, *mon*, *ton*, *son*, is put as mentioned above, before a feminine noun commencing with a *vowel* or a silent *h*.

Mon âme, *My soul.*	Son habitude, *His* or *her habit.*

4. The possessive adjectives are not used without the noun, and are repeated before every noun or word used as such.

Mon père et ma mère,	*My father and (my) mother.*
Son oncle et sa tante,	*His uncle and (his) aunt.*

Model Sentences.

Quel habit avez-vous ?	*What coat have you ?*
J'ai l'habit de mon cousin.	*I have my cousin's coat.*
A-t-il la robe de sa cousine ?	*Has he his cousin's dress ?*
Il a le chapeau de son cousin.	*He has his cousin's hat.*
A-t-elle le soulier de son frère ?	*Has she her brother's shoe ?*
Elle a le mouchoir de sa mère.	*She has her mother's handkerchief.*
Avez-vous le verre de leur mère ?	*Have you their mother's glass ?*
Nous avons la tasse de notre père.	*We have our father's cup.*
J'ai vu votre frère et votre sœur.	*I have seen your brother and sister.*

VOCABULARY.

Acier, m. *Steel.*
Ami, m. *Friend.*
Apporté, *Brought.*
Ardoise, f. *Slate.*
Aujourd'hui, *To-day.*
Beau-père, m. *Father-in-law.*
Belle-mère, f. *Mother-in-law.*
Bois, m. *Wood.*
Botte, f. *Boot.*
Capitaine, m. *Captain.*
Cassé, *Broken.*
Cordonnier, m. *Shoemaker.*
Cousin, m. *Cousin.*
Crayon, m. *Pencil.*
Encre, f. *Ink.*
Enfant, m. *Child.*
Épée, f. *Sword.*
Fini, *Finished.*
Neveu, m. *Nephew.*
Nièce, f. *Niece.*
Oncle, m. *Uncle.*
Oublié, *Forgotten.*
Parlé, *Spoken.*
Perdu, *Lost.*
Pistolet, m. *Pistol.*
Quel, *What, which.*
Reçu, *Received.*
Relieur, m. *Bookbinder.*
Secrétaire, m. *Secretary.*
Sœur, f. *Sister.*
Soulier, m. *Shoe.*
Vu, *Seen.*

Put the article *le*, *la*, *l'*, before the nouns.

EXERCISE 25.

1 Le secrétaire a mon crayon et mon encre. 2 A-t-il mon épée? 3 Il a l'épée de son capitaine. 4 Avez-vous vu notre oncle aujourd'hui? 5 J'ai vu votre cousine. 6 Ont-ils parlé à leur beau-père? 7 Ils ont parlé à leur belle-mère. 8 Le tailleur a-t-il fini mon habit? 9 Il a fini l'habit de notre frère. 10 Le cordonnier a fini ma botte. 11 Le relieur a fini le livre

de ma cousine. 12 Avez-vous reçu ma lettre? 13 J'ai reçu la lettre de votre ami. 14 Quel canif avez-vous? 15 Nous avons le canif de notre sœur. 16 Avez-vous vu la maison de leur neveu? 17 J'ai vu la maison de leur nièce. 18 Ont-ils apporté du papier et de l'encre? 19 Ils ont oublié leur encre et leur papier. 20 Le capitaine a cassé son pistolet et son épée.

Exercise 26.

1 Who has my slate and pencil? 2 The captain has your slate. 3 The tailor has your pencil. 4 What tailor has broken your slate? 5 My brother's tailor has broken my slate. 6 Has the secretary brought his pencil? 7 He has forgotten his pencil. 8 He has brought your brother's pencil. 9 Have you seen my cousin's horse? 10 I have seen your cousin's wooden horse. 11 Have you broken the child's wooden horse? 12 What penknife have you broken? 13 We have broken your steel penknife. 14 We have lost our sister's penknife. 15 Has the shoemaker brought my shoe? 16 The shoemaker has forgotten your shoe. 17 Have you seen my mother's house? 18 We have seen your sister's house and garden. 19 We have seen your father and mother. 20 Have you gold and silver? 21 We have gold and paper. 22 We have seen the gentleman and lady. 23 Have you my sword? 24 I have seen his father-in-law and his mother-in-law.

LEÇON XV. LESSON XV.

THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.—LE MIEN, LA MIENNE, *MINE*, ETC.

1. The possessive pronouns do not come before nouns, but merely refer to them; they are:

MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	
LE MIEN,	LA MIENNE,	*Mine.*
LE TIEN,	LA TIENNE,	*Thine.*
LE SIEN,	LA SIENNE,	*His* or *hers.*
LE NÔTRE,	LA NÔTRE,	*Ours.*
LE VÔTRE,	LA VÔTRE,	*Yours.*
LE LEUR,	LA LEUR,	*Theirs.*

2. The possessive pronoun and the article which it contains take the gender and number of the noun to which it refers.

Votre père et le mien,	*Your father and mine.*
Sa mère et la mienne,	*His mother and mine.*

3. The contraction of the article with *de* and *à* must also take place. See Lesson 11, Rule 1, and Lesson 12, Rule 2.

J'ai parlé de son père et du mien,	*I have spoken of his father and of mine.*
Vous avez écrit à son frère et au mien.	*You have written to his brother and to mine.*

4. In the adjectives *votre*, *notre*, there is no accent;

the pronouns take the circumflex (^), *le nôtre, le vôtre.*

Notre livre et le vôtre,	*Our book and yours.*
Votre maison et la nôtre,	*Your house and ours.*

Model Sentences.

Avez-vous vu mon jardin ?	*Have you seen my garden ?*
J'ai vu le sien.	*I have seen his* or *hers.*
Avez-vous écrit à son cousin ?	*Have you written to his cousin ?*
J'ai écrit au mien.	*I have written to mine.*
Nous avons parlé de votre ami.	*We have spoken of your friend.*
Il a parlé du sien.	*He has spoken of his.*
J'ai votre encrier et le mien.	*I have your inkstand and mine.*
Elle a votre écritoire et la mienne.	*She has your inkstand and mine.*
Il a mon argent et le sien.	*He has my money and his.*
Il a ma plume et la sienne.	*He has my pen and his.*

Vocabulary.

Acheté, *Bought.*
Aiguille, f. *Needle.*
Café, m. *Coffee.*
Cafetière, f. *Coffee-pot.*
Cocher, m. *Coachman.*
Découpé, *Cut up, carved.*
Domestique, m. and f. *Servant.*
Écritoire, f. *Inkstand.*
Encrier, m. *Inkstand.*
Fouet, m. *Whip.*
Fruit, m. *Fruit.*
Lettre, f. *Letter.*
Modiste, f. *Milliner.*
Nettoyé, *Cleaned.*
Ou, *Or.*
Panier, m. *Basket.*
Paysan, m. *Countryman.*
Paysanne, f. *Countrywoman.*
Plume, f. *Pen.*
Perdu, *Lost.*

Viande, f. *Meat.*	Tasse, f. *Cup.*
Voiture, f. *Carriage.*	Thé, m. *Tea.*
Soie, f. *Silk.*	Théière, f. *Tea-pot.*

Put the possessive adjectives *mon*, *ma*, before the nouns in the vocabulary.

Exercise 27.

1 Votre ami a-t-il mon fruit? 2 Il a votre fruit et le mien. 3 Avez-vous reçu ma lettre? 4 J'ai reçu votre lettre et la sienne. 5 Avez-vous cassé son fouet ou le mien? 6 J'ai cassé le vôtre. 7 Le paysan a-t-il oublié son panier? 8 Il a oublié le mien. 9 Avez-vous découpé ma viande? 10 J'ai découpé votre viande et la sienne. 11 Votre cocher a-t-il nettoyé notre voiture ou la vôtre? 12 Il a nettoyé la nôtre. 13 Avez-vous acheté ma soie? 14 Nous avons acheté la sienne. 15 Avez-vous parlé de mon ami? 16 J'ai parlé du vôtre et du mien. 17 Avons-nous donné du café à son cousin? 18 Nous avons donné du thé et du café au mien. 19 Vous avez son livre et le nôtre, sa plume et la mienne.

Exercise 28.

1 Have you broken my cup? 2 I have broken mine and yours. 3 Has the coachman broken your carriage? 4 He has broken yours and ours. 5 Has the servant cleaned my coffee-pot? 6 She has cleaned yours and mine. 7 Have you broken my tea-pot?

8 I have broken mine. 9 Have you lost my needle? 10 The countrywoman has lost your needle and hers. 11 Has the countryman forgotten my basket? 12 He has forgotten his and yours. 13 Has the coachman lost his whip? 14 The coachman has lost my whip and his. 15 Has the milliner my silk or hers? 16 She has hers and yours. 17 Have you spoken of my inkstand or of yours? 18 I have spoken of yours and of mine. 19 Have you broken mine or hers? 20 I have broken yours and hers. 21 Have you written to my friend or to hers? 22 I have written to yours, to hers, and to mine. 23 Have you written my letter? 24 I have written yours and mine. 25 Have you cut up the child's meat? 26 I have cut up mine and his.

LEÇON XVI. LESSON XVI.

THE DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES.—CE, CET, CETTE; *THIS, THAT.*

1. The demonstrative adjectives are:

CE, *This, that;* } before a masculine noun commencing with a consonant.

CET, *This, that;* } before a masculine noun beginning with a *vowel* or a silent *h*.

CETTE, *This, that;* before a feminine noun.

2. The demonstrative adjective always precedes

nouns or other words used as such, and must be repeated before every one.

Ce charpentier,	*This* or *that carpenter.*
Cet orfèvre,	*This* or *that goldsmith.*
Cette cuisinière,	*This* or *that cook.*
Cet or et cet argent,	*That gold and* (*that*) *silver.*

3. CI or LÀ joined with the hyphen (-) to the noun, will make, in French, the difference existing in English between *here* and *there.*

Ce livre-ci,	*This book* (*here*).
Cette plume-là,	*That pen* (*there*).

4. The demonstrative pronouns are never placed before nouns, but take the place of nouns mentioned before, and must be in the same gender and number. They are:

CELUI, *This, that,*
CELUI-CI, *This one, that one,* } for the masculine.

CELLE, *This, that,*
CELLE-CI, *This one, that one,* } for the feminine.

Mon livre et celui de votre sœur, *My book and your sister's.*

Literally: *My book and that of your sister.*

Ma lettre et celle-là, *My letter and that one.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Avez-vous rencontré ce garçon? *Have you met that boy?*
J'ai rencontré cette fille. *I have met this* or *that girl.*

Avez-vous leur argent ?	*Have you their money ?*
J'ai celui de leur frère.	*I have their brother's.*
Avons-nous celui-ci ou celui-là ?	*Have you this (one) or that (one) ?*
Nous avons celui de notre cousin.	*We have our cousin's.*
Avez-vous vu ma plume ?	*Have you seen my pen ?*
J'ai vu celle-ci et celle de notre amie.	*I have seen this (one) and our friend's.*

VOCABULARY.

Acheté, *Bought.*	Manteau, m. *Cloak.*
Agneau, m. *Lamb.*	Maréchal, m. *Blacksmith.*
Aussi, *Also.*	Mouton, m. *Sheep.*
Dictionnaire, m. *Dictionary.*	Oiseau, m. *Bird.*
Drap, m. *Cloth.*	Petit, *Small, little.*
Gant, m. *Glove.*	Quel, *What, which.*
Gilet, m. *Vest.*	Qui, *Who.*
Laine, f. *Wool.*	Rencontré, *Met.*
Lion, m. *Lion.*	Soie, f. *Silk.*
Lionne, f. *Lioness.*	Tapis, m. *Carpet.*
	Trouvé, *Found.*

Put the article *le*, *la*, *l'*, before the nouns above.

EXERCISE 29.

1 Quel tapis avez-vous ? 2 J'ai ce petit tapis. 3 Notre frère a-t-il trouvé cet oiseau ? 4 Il a trouvé celui de son ami. 5 Avons-nous la laine de l'agneau ? 6 Nous avons celle du mouton. 7 Avez-vous aussi la

mienne? 8 Nous avons la vôtre et celle de votre sœur. 9 Avez-vous acheté ce gant? 10 J'ai acheté ce gant-ci et celui-là. 11 Le tailleur a-t-il cette soie? 12 Non, monsieur, il a ce drap. 13 Quel gilet avez-vous acheté? 14 J'ai acheté celui-ci et celui-là. 15 Avez-vous rencontré ce maréchal? 16 Nous avons rencontré celui-ci. 17 Avez-vous vu mon dictionnaire? 18 J'ai vu celui de votre cousine. 19 J'ai votre manteau, le mien, et celui de votre sœur.

EXERCISE 30.

1 Have you seen that lion? 2 We have seen that lion and that lioness. 3 Have you met that blacksmith? 4 My sister has met that blacksmith. 5 What waistcoat have you? 6 I have mine and your father's. 7 Have you my brother's? 8 I have your brother's and your cousin's. 9 Have you their money? 10 We have their sister's. 11 Which lamb have you? 12 We have this (one) and that (one). 13 Have you bought that little lamb? 14 We have bought that sheep. 15 Which carpet has your sister? 16 My sister has that small carpet. 17 Has the tailor your silk or mine? 18 He has this or that. 19 Has the lady that cloth? 20 She has that cloth and that wool. 21 Who has that bird? 22 The tailor has my bird and his brother's. 23 Who has my sister's cloak? 24 We have your sister's and your cousin's. 25 We have this and that.

LEÇON XVII. LESSON XVII.

THE NEGATIVE SENTENCE.—NE, PAS, RIEN, ETC.

1. To render a sentence negative, the French use two words:

NE*—PAS,	*Not, no.*
NE—RIEN,	*Nothing, not any thing.*
NE—JAMAIS,	*Never.*

2. The first word, *ne*, is put before the verb, and the second, *pas*, *rien*, or *jamais*, after it, when the verb has only one word, and between the first word and the second† when it is composed of two words.

When there is no verb, *ne* is not used.

Je n'ai pas votre chapeau.	*I have not your hat.*
Vous n'avez pas trouvé mon mouchoir.	*You have not found my handkerchief.*
Qu'avez-vous? Rien.	*What have you? Nothing.*

3. PRESENT TENSE OF THE VERB AVOIR, *TO HAVE.*

NEGATIVELY.

Je n'ai pas,	*I have not.*
Tu n'as pas,	*Thou hast not.*
Il n'a pas,	*He has not.*
Elle n'a pas,	*She has not.*

---

* The *e* of *ne* is dropped before a vowel or a silent *h*. See Lesson 3, Rule 5; also § 146 of Larger Course.

† The auxiliary and participle.

Nous n'avons pas,	*We have not.*
Vous n'avez pas,	*You have not.*
Ils* n'ont pas,	*They have not.* (m.)
Elles† n'ont pas,	*They have not.* (f.)

NEGATIVELY AND INTERROGATIVELY.

N'ai-je pas ?	*Have I not ?*
N'as-tu pas ?	*Hast thou not ?*
N'a-t-il pas ?	*Has he not ?*
N'a-t-elle pas ?	*Has she not ?*
N'avons-nous pas ?	*Have we not ?*
N'avez-vous pas ?	*Have you not ?*
N'ont-ils* pas ?	*Have they not ?* (m.)
N'ont-elles† pas ?	*Have they not ?* (f.)

4. QUELQUE CHOSE, *something, any thing*, is not used after *ne* with the meaning of *not any thing;* RIEN must be used.

Vous n'avez rien apporté.	*You have not brought any thing.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

N'avez-vous pas mon cheval ?	*Have you not my horse ?*
J'ai celui de votre associé.	*I have your partner's.*
Avez-vous quelque chose ?	*Have you any thing ?*
Je n'ai rien.	*I have not any thing.*
N'avez-vous pas vu ma cravate ?	*Have you not seen my cravat ?*
Nous n'avons pas le bouquet.	*We have not the bouquet.*
Je n'ai jamais vu votre jardin.	*I have never seen your garden.*
N'a-t-elle pas ma clef ?	*Has she not my key ?*
Elle n'a jamais vu votre clef.	*She has never seen your key.*
Nous n'avons pas votre rasoir.	*We have not your razor.*

* For the masculine. † For the feminine.

VOCABULARY.

Bon, *Good.*	Gouvernante, f. *Governess.*
Chasseur, m. *Hunter.*	Joli, *Pretty.*
Chat, m. *Cat.*	Parent, m. *Relation.*
Chien, m. *Dog.*	Petit, *Small, little.*
Chocolat, m. *Chocolate.*	Pigeon, m. *Pigeon.*
Collier, m. *Collar.*	Qu', que, *What, which.*
Cuivre, m. *Brass.*	Répandu, *Spilt.*
Cuir, m. *Leather.*	Robe, f. *Dress.*
Déchiré, *Torn.*	Thé, m. *Tea.*
Drap, m. *Cloth.*	Tué, *Killed.*
Enfant, m. *Child.*	Vu, *Seen.*

Put the article *du, de la, de l'*, before the above nouns.

EXERCISE 31.

1 Qu'avez-vous? 2 J'ai le bon chien de mon cousin. 3 A-t-il son collier de cuivre? 4 Non, monsieur, il n'a pas son joli collier de cuivre. 5 Le chat n'a-t-il pas un collier de cuir? 6 Le chat a un petit collier de drap. 7 Avez-vous la robe de cette dame? 8 Je n'ai pas la robe de la dame. 9 Je n'ai pas celle de sa fille. 10 N'avez-vous pas déchiré la mienne? 11 Nous n'avons pas vu la vôtre. 12 Nous avons déchiré la vôtre. 13 N'avez-vous pas vu mon parent? 14 Je n'ai jamais vu votre bon parent. 15 Votre frère n'a-t-il pas tué le joli pigeon? 16 Mon frère n'a pas tué le pigeon. 17 Le chasseur a tué mon pigeon. 18 Il n'a pas tué celui de votre sœur. 19 N'avons-nous pas répandu notre chocolat? 20 Vous avez répandu le vôtre, le mien, et celui de votre gouvernante.

Exercise 32.

1 Have you not my pretty dog? 2 I have not seen your dog, my child. 3 Have you seen my sister's good dog? 4 I have not seen your sister's. 5 I have seen yours and your cousin's. 6 Have you any thing, my good child? 7 I have nothing, sir. 8 Has the governess any thing? 9 She has chocolate. 10 Has the child seen my garden? 11 The child has never seen your garden. 12 Has he not seen my cousin's? 13 He has not seen the hunter's garden. 14 Have you not the dog's leather collar? 15 We have the dog's brass collar. 16 What collar has the cat? 17 The cat has a pretty cloth collar. 18 Has the lady torn her dress? 19 The lady has not torn her dress. 20 What have you torn? 21 I have torn nothing. 22 Has not the governess seen my relation? 23 She has not seen your relation. 24 What dog has the hunter killed? 25 He has killed your brother's. 26 You have not spilt my tea, you have spilt my sister's chocolate.

LEÇON XVIII. LESSON XVIII.

QUELQU'UN; *SOME BODY.*—PERSONNE; *NOBODY.*

1. QUELQU'UN means { *some body.* / *any body.* / *some one.* / *any one.*

J'ai vu quelqu'un.	*I have seen somebody.*
Avez-vous rencontré quelqu'un?	*Have you met any body?*

2. NE—PERSONNE is used for { *nobody.* / *not any body.* / *no one.* / *not any one.*

3. The first word, *ne*, is put before the verb, and the second, *personne*, after it.*

Je n'ai vu personne.	*I have seen nobody.*
Je n'ai parlé à personne.	*I have not spoken to any body.*

When there is no verb, *ne* is not used.

Qui avez-vous vu? Personne. *Whom have you seen? Nobody.*

4. QUELQU'UN is not used after *ne* in the sense of *not any one, not any person;* PERSONNE must be used.

Nous n'avons vu personne.	*We have not seen any one.*

5. NE, before the verb—QUE, after it; *only, but.*
NE, before the verb—NI, repeated after it; *neither, nor.*

Nous n'avons que le sucre.	*We have only the sugar.*
Nous n'avons ni le café ni le sucre.	*We have neither the coffee nor the sugar.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Qu'avez-vous sur la table?	*What have you on the table?*
Nous n'avons rien.	*We have nothing.*

* When *personne* is the subject, it comes before the *ne*. Personne n'a mon livre, *Nobody has my book.*

Avez-vous blessé quelqu'un ?	*Have you wounded any body ?*
Nous n'avons blessé personne.	*We have not wounded any one.*
Qui a écrit une lettre à mon père ?	*Who has written a letter to my father ?*
Personne.	*No one. Nobody.*
N'avez-vous écrit à personne ?	*Have you not written to any body?*
Je n'ai que ce livre.	*I have only that book.*
Nous n'avons vu que notre cousin.	*We have seen only our cousin.*
Nous n'avons ni l'encre ni le papier.	*We have neither the ink nor the paper.*
Vous n'avez vu ni l'homme ni la femme.	*You have seen neither the man nor the woman.*

VOCABULARY.

Acheté, *Bought.*	Lettre, f. *Lettre.*
Apporté, *Brought.*	Monsieur, m. *Gentleman.*
Aujourd'hui, *To-day.*	Ou, *Or.*
Chambre, f. *Room.*	Page, f. *Page.*
Chocolat, m. *Chocolate.*	Pain, m. *Bread.*
Commode, f. *Bureau, drawers.*	Parlé, *Spoken.*
Dame, f. *Lady.*	Poivre, m. *Pepper.*
Dans, *In.*	Poche, f. *Pocket.*
Eau, f. *Water.*	Rien, *Nothing.*
Écrit, *Written.*	Sel, m. *Salt.*
Fromage, m. *Cheese.*	Temps, m. *Time.*
Hier, *Yesterday.*	Trouvé, *Found.*
	Vinaigre, m. *Vinegar.*

Put the adjectives *ce, cette*, before the nouns.

EXERCISE 33.

1 Avez-vous quelqu'un dans votre chambre? 2 Je n'ai personne. 3 Mon frère n'a vu personne. 4 Qui a apporté du pain? 5 Personne. 6 Quelqu'un a-t-il parlé à mon père? 7 Personne n'a parlé à votre père. 8 N'avez-vous vu qu'un monsieur? 9 Je n'ai vu qu'une dame. 10 Qu'avez-vous trouvé dans votre poche? 11 Je n'ai rien trouvé dans la mienne. 12 Qu'avons-nous dans notre chapeau? 13 Rien. 14 Nous n'avons rien. 15 Avez-vous l'eau ou le vinaigre? 16 Je n'ai pas l'eau, j'ai le vinaigre. 17 Avons-nous le pain ou le fromage? 18 Nous n'avons ni le pain ni le fromage. 19 N'avez-vous rien apporté aujourd'hui? 20 Nous n'avons rien apporté aujourd'hui, mais nous avons acheté quelque chose hier.

EXERCISE 34.

1 Has your brother any thing in his bureau? 2 My brother has nothing in his bureau. 3 Has he seen any body to-day? 4 He has only seen his brother. 5 Have you not seen your father? 6 I have seen nobody to-day. 7 Has not your sister written her letter? 8 She has not had (the) time to write her letter. 9 She has written nothing. 10 Have you vinegar and water? 11 I have only water. 12 Has any one written a page? 13 No one has written a page to-day. 14 Has any one spoken to my mother? 15 No person has spoken to your mother. 16 Somebody has spoken to mine. 17 Have you the pepper or

the salt? 18 We have neither the pepper nor the salt. 19 We have only the chocolate. 20 Your sister has only chocolate. 21 What have we found in our bureau? 22 We have found nothing in our bureau. 23 Have you found any one in the house? 24 Nobody. 25 Yesterday we (have) found nobody in the house, but to-day we (have) found somebody.

LEÇON XIX. LESSON XIX.

PAS DE; *NO, NOT ANY.*

1. PAS DE / POINT DE } is used for *no, not any.*

Pas de soupe,	*No soup.*
Pas d'argent,	*No money.*
Je n'ai pas de crème,	*I have no cream.*

2. The French do not put an article before a noun following *ni* in those cases where, in English, the word *any* may be put before that noun, without changing the meaning.

Il n'a ni ami ni ennemi,	*He has neither (any) friend nor (any) enemy.*
Vous n'avez ni maison ni jardin,	*You have neither house nor garden.*

3. QUEL, before a masculine noun, / QUELLE, before a feminine noun, } *Which, what.*

Quel journal avez-vous lu?	*What journal have you read?*
Quelle fleur avons-nous?	*What flower have we?*

Model Sentences.

La dame a-t-elle une voiture?	*Has the lady a carriage?*
La dame n'a pas de voiture.	*The lady has no carriage.*
Avons-nous déchiré la mousseline?	*Have we torn the muslin?*
Nous n'avons pas de mousseline.	*We have no muslin.*
Avez-vous apporté du fruit?	*Have you brought (any) fruit?*
Je n'ai pas de fruit.	*I have no fruit.*
J'ai de la salade.	*I have (some) salad.*
Je n'ai pas de salade.	*I have not any salad.*
Avons-nous de l'huile et du vinaigre?	*Have we oil and vinegar?*
Vous n'avez ni huile ni vinaigre.	*You have neither (any) oil nor (any) vinegar.*
Vous n'avez ni l'huile ni le vinaigre.	*You have neither the oil nor the vinegar.*
Quelle cuiller avons-nous?	*Which* or *what spoon have you?*
Quel plat avez-vous cassé?	*What dish have you broken?*

Vocabulary.

Acier, m. *Steel.*	Enfant, m. *Child.*
Beau, *Handsome.*	Fer, m. *Iron.*
Bon, *Good.*	Fille, f. *Daughter.*
Cadeau, m. *Present.*	Fils, m. *Son.*
Camarade, m. *School-mate.*	Grand, *Large.*
Canif, m. *Penknife.*	Jardin, m. *Garden.*
Casquette, f. *Cap.*	Montre, f. *Watch.*
Cassé, *Broken.*	Oublié, *Forgotten.*
Chapeau, m. *Hat.*	Parlé, *Spoken.*
Écolier, m. *Scholar.*	Pauvre, *Poor.*

Perdu, *Lost.*	Reçu, *Received.*
Petit, *Small, little.*	Rien, *Nothing.*
Plume, f. *Pen.*	Très, *Very.*

Put the possessive adjectives, *son*, *sa*, before the above nouns.

Exercise 35.

1 Avez-vous vu leur grand jardin? 2 Ils n'ont pas de grand jardin. 3 Ils n'ont qu'un très petit jardin. 4 N'avez-vous pas un beau chapeau? 5 Je n'ai pas de chapeau, je n'ai qu'une casquette. 6 Quelle montre avez-vous? 7 Je n'ai pas de montre. 8 Avez-vous parlé de mon canif? 9 Je n'ai parlé de rien. 10 Le maréchal a-t-il du fer ou de l'acier? 11 Il n'a ni fer ni acier. 12 Il n'a pas d'acier, il a du fer. 13 Quel canif avez-vous cassé? 14 Je n'ai pas cassé de canif. 15 Avez-vous oublié votre cadeau? 16 Je n'ai pas reçu de cadeau. 17 La pauvre femme a-t-elle un bon fils? 18 Cette pauvre femme n'a pas d'enfant. 19 Quelle plume avez-vous? 20 J'ai la mienne et celle de votre camarade. 21 Je n'ai ni la vôtre ni la leur, j'ai celle du bon écolier.

Exercise 36.

1 Has the poor woman a son or a daughter? 2 The poor woman has no daughter. 3 She has only a son. 4 What tree have you in your small garden? 5 I have no garden. 6 My sister has no tree in her large garden. 7 Have you spoken of my book? 8 We have

not spoken of any thing. 9 Has your brother forgotten his cap? 10 My brother has no cap, he has a hat. 11 Have you forgotten your pen? 12 I have no pen. 13 Have you not a steel pen? 14 I have neither pen nor paper. 15 Has that poor woman's son lost his present? 16 That poor woman's son has received no present. 17 My school-mate has neither father nor mother. 18 Have you a brother or a sister? 19 I have neither brother nor sister. 20 Have we lost our handsome book? 21 We have no book. 22 Have you forgotten your watch? 23 I have no watch, I have brought my brother's. 24 Have we the steel or the iron? 25 We have neither the steel nor the iron.

LEÇON XX. LESSON XX.

AVOIR FAIM, AVOIR SOIF; *TO BE HUNGRY, TO BE THIRSTY*, ETC.

1. The French say:

J'ai faim,	*I have hunger,*	for	*I am hungry.*
Il a soif,	*He has thirst,*	"	*He is thirsty.*
Vous avez chaud,	*You have warmth,*	"	*You are warm.*
Nous avons froid,	*We have cold,*	"	*We are cold.*
Ils ont peur,	*They have fear,*	"	*They are afraid.*
J'ai honte,	*I have shame,*	"	*I am ashamed.*
Vous avez sommeil,	*You have sleep,*	"	*You are sleepy.*
Il a raison,	*He has reason,*	"	*He is right.*
Elle a tort,	*She has wrong,*	"	*She is wrong.*

2. The verb *avoir* is also used in the following sentences:

J'ai quelque chose,	*I have something.* *Something ails me.* *Something is the matter with me.*
Avez-vous quelque chose?	*Have you any thing?* *Does any thing ail you?* *Is any thing the matter with you?*
Nous n'avons rien.	*We have nothing.* *Nothing ails us.* *Nothing is the matter with us.*
Votre frère n'a rien.	*Your brother has nothing.* *Nothing is the matter with your brother.* *Nothing ails your brother.*

Model Sentences.

Avez-vous faim?	*Are you hungry?*
Non, monsieur, j'ai soif.	*No, sir, I am thirsty.*
N'avez-vous pas chaud?	*Are you not warm?*
Non, madame, j'ai bien froid.	*No, madam, I am very cold.*
Avez-vous peur, mon petit ami?	*Are you afraid, my little friend?*
Oui, madame, j'ai peur du chien.	*Yes, madam, I am afraid of the dog.*
Je n'ai pas peur, j'ai sommeil.	*I am not afraid, I am sleepy.*
De quoi avez-vous honte?	*Of what are you ashamed?*
Je n'ai ni peur ni honte.	*I am neither afraid nor ashamed.*
N'avez-vous pas tort?	*Are you not wrong?*
Non, mademoiselle, j'ai raison.	*No, miss, I am right.*
Qu'avez-vous, monsieur?	*What is the matter with you, sir?*
Je n'ai rien, madame.	*Nothing is the matter with me, madam.*

VOCABULARY.

Animal, m. *Animal.*	Libraire, m. *Bookseller.*
Aujourd'hui, *To-day.*	Marchand, m. *Merchant.*
Banquier, m. *Banker.*	Nuit, f. *Night.*
Chien, m. *Dog.*	Ouvrier, m. *Workman.*
Colombe, f. *Dove.*	Parce que, *Because.*
Conduite, f. *Conduct.*	Peintre, m. *Painter.*
Déjeuné, *Breakfasted.*	Petit, *Little, small.*
Dormi, *Slept.*	Pourquoi, *Why.*
Fermier, m. *Farmer.*	Renard, m. *Fox.*
Gros, *Large, big.*	Sellier, m. *Saddler.*
Joli, *Pretty.*	Très, *Very.*

Put the article *au*, *à la*, *à l'*, before the nouns in the vocabulary.

EXERCISE 37.

1 Avez-vous froid mon ami? 2 Non, monsieur, j'ai bien chaud. 3 Votre frère a-t-il faim ou soif? 4 Mon frère a déjeuné, il n'a ni faim ni soif. 5 Notre ami a-t-il honte de sa conduite? 6 Il n'a pas honte de sa conduite. 7 A-t-il honte de celle de son cousin? 8 Il a honte de la mienne et de la vôtre. 9 De quoi avez-vous peur? 10 Nous avons peur du gros chien. 11 Notre marchand a-t-il raison ou tort? 12 Il a tort. 13 Avez-vous sommeil mon petit ami? 14 Oui, monsieur, j'ai bien sommeil, je n'ai pas dormi cette nuit. 15 Le banquier a-t-il quelque chose? 16 Le banquier a quelque chose, mais le fermier n'a rien. 17 Le

libraire a-t-il peur de ce joli petit animal? 18 Avez-vous peur ou honte? 19 Je n'ai ni peur ni honte. 20 Le sellier a-t-il raison ou tort? 21 Le sellier a raison, mais l'ouvrier a tort.

Exercise 38.

1 Are you afraid of that dove? 2 I am not afraid of the dove, I am afraid of the fox. 3 Is your painter sleepy? 4 Why is he sleepy? 5 Because he has not slept to-day. 6 Of what are you ashamed? 7 I am not ashamed, sir, I am afraid. 8 Why are you hungry, my child? 9 I am hungry, sir, because I have not breakfasted. 10 What is the matter with the banker? 11 Nothing ails him. 12 Is any thing the matter with that dog? 13 Something is the matter with him. 14 Is the merchant right or wrong? 15 The merchant is right, but the banker is wrong. 16 Are you not afraid of that large dog? 17 We are afraid of the little fox. 18 My sister is afraid of that pretty little animal. 19 Are you afraid or ashamed? 20 I am neither afraid nor ashamed. 21 Is your sister right or wrong? 22 My sister is right, she is not wrong. 23 Is any thing the matter with the saddler? 24 Nothing ails him, but something is the matter with the bookseller. 25 Nothing is the matter with me.

LEÇON XXI. LESSON XXI.

ÊTRE; *TO BE.*

1. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE.

AFFIRMATIVELY.		INTERROGATIVELY.	
Je suis,	*I am.*	Suis-je ?	*Am I ?*
Tu es,	*Thou art.*	Es-tu ?	*Art thou ?*
Il est,	*He is.*	Est-il ?	*Is he ?*
Elle est,	*She is.*	Est-elle ?	*Is she ?*
Nous sommes,	*We are.*	Sommes-nous ?	*Are we ?*
Vous êtes,	*You are.*	Êtes-vous ?	*Are you ?*
Ils sont, (m.)	*They are.*	Sont-ils ? (m.)	*Are they ?*
Elles sont, (f.)	*They are.*	Sont-elles ? (f.)	*Are they ?*

2.

NEGATIVELY.	
Je ne suis pas,	*I am not.*
Tu n'es pas,	*Thou art not.*
Il n'est pas,	*He is not.*
Elle n'est pas,	*She is not.*
Nous ne sommes pas,	*We are not.*
Vous n'êtes pas,	*You are not.*
Ils ne sont pas, (*m.*)	*They are not.*
Elles ne sont pas, (*f.*)	*They are not.*

NEGATIVELY AND INTERROGATIVELY.	
Ne suis-je pas ?	*Am I not ?*
N'es-tu pas ?	*Art thou not ?*
N'est-il pas ?	*Is he not ?*
N'est-elle pas ?	*Is she not ?*

Ne sommes-nous pas ?	*Are we not ?*
N'êtes-vous pas ?	*Are you not ?*
Ne sont-ils pas ? (*m.*)	*Are they not ?*
Ne sont-elles pas ? (*f.*)	*Are they not ?*

3. In a question beginning with où, *where*, the words may be arranged as in English, or according to Rule 1, Lesson 13.

Où est mon mouchoir ?	*Where is my handkerchief ?*
Mon mouchoir où est-il ?	*Where is my handkerchief ?*

Model Sentences.

Où est notre jardinier ?	*Where is our gardener ?*
Il est dans votre jardin.	*He is in your garden.*
Où avez-vous laissé mon père et ma mère ?	*Where have you left my father and (my) mother ?*
Ils sont dans la cour.	*They are in the yard.*
Ils ne sont pas ici.	*They are not here.*
Ma mère et ma cousine sont-elles ici ?	*Are my mother and (my) cousin here ?*
Elles sont dans la chambre de ma sœur.	*They are in my sister's room.*
Où êtes-vous, mon ami ?	*Where are you, my friend ?*
Je suis dans la bibliothèque.	*I am in the library.*
Votre cheval où est-il ?	*Where is your horse ?*
Il est dans le champ.	*He is in the field.*

Vocabulary.

À, *At, in.*	Banc, m. *Bench.*
Attentif, *Attentive.*	Bibliothèque, f. *Library.*

Bien, *Well.*
Biscuit, m. *Biscuit.*
Bureau, m. *Office.*
Content, *Pleased, contented.*
Cordonnier, m. *Shoemaker.*
Donc, *Then.*
Encore, *Yet.*
Fatigué, *Tired.*
Gant, m. *Glove.*
Ici, *Here.*
Jamais, *Never, ever.*
Laissé, *Left.*
Messieurs, *Gentlemen.*
Mis, *Put.*
Mouchoir, m. *Handkerchief.*
Office, f. *Pantry, buttery.*
Où, *Where.*
Pourquoi, *Why.*
Sur, *On, upon.*
Tiroir, m. *Drawer.*
Très, *Very.*

Put the article *le*, *la*, *l'*, before the nouns.

Exercise 39.

1 Votre frère est-il ici? 2 Non, mademoiselle, il n'est pas ici. 3 Où est-il? 4 Il est à son bureau ou au mien. 5 Où avez-vous mis votre gant? 6 Mon gant est dans le tiroir. 7 Où est mon cordonnier? 8 Votre cordonnier est à New York, et le mien est à Boston. 9 Pourquoi n'êtes-vous pas attentif, mon enfant? 10 Je suis fatigué, monsieur. 11 Avez-vous apporté du pain et du biscuit? 12 Le pain et le biscuit sont dans l'office. 13 Les dames ne sont-elles pas ici? 14 Elles ne sont pas encore ici. 15 Ne sommes-nous pas bien ici? 16 Oui, messieurs, vous êtes très bien ici. 17 Le petit garçon est-il content? 18 Non, monsieur, il n'est jamais content. 19 Où est donc mon mouchoir? 20 Vous avez laissé votre mouchoir sur le banc dans le jardin.

EXERCISE 40.

1 Where is the bread? 2 It is in the pantry. 3 Where are my friend and yours? 4 My friend is in the garden, and yours is in the library. 5 Is not your mother here? 6 No, sir, my father and (my) mother are in (à) New York. 7 Why is not the little boy here? 8 The little boy is tired. 9 Why is he not attentive? 10 He is never attentive, sir. 11 Is my handkerchief in the office? 12 You have left your handkerchief on the table in the office. 13 My handkerchief is in the pantry. 14 Is the bread in the pantry? 15 The bread and butter are in the pantry. 16 Is the biscuit in the drawer? 17 The biscuit is not in the drawer, it is on the bench. 18 Is not your father in his office? 19 My father and (my) brother are in the office. 20 Where are my father and (my) mother? 21 They are in the library. 22 Is your shoemaker tired? 23 Yes, gentlemen, my shoemaker is very tired. 24 Are your brother and (your) sister here? 25 No, sir, my brother and (my) sister are never here.

LEÇON XXII. LESSON XXII.

FEMININE FORM OF ADJECTIVES.

1. The adjective does not change in English, but in French it takes the gender and number of the noun to which it belongs.

2. An adjective belonging to a feminine noun, takes the feminine form by adding *e*.

Le petit garçon,	La petite fille,
The little boy.	*The little girl.*
Le garçon est petit,	La fille est petite,
The boy is small.	*The girl is small.*

3. An adjective ending in *e* without an accent, is not changed for the feminine;

Le pauvre homme,	La pauvre femme,
The poor man.	*The poor woman.*
L'homme est pauvre,	La femme est pauvre,
The man is poor.	*The woman is poor.*

4. Adjectives ending in *f*, change *f* into *v*, and add *e* for the feminine;

Le garçon est actif,	La fille est active,
The boy is active.	*The girl is active.*

5. Those ending in *x*, change *x* into *s*, and add *e* also.

Cet homme est heureux,	Cette femme est heureuse,
That man is happy.	*That woman is happy.*

Model Sentences.

Avez-vous une petite pomme?	*Have you a small apple?*
Ma pomme est très petite.	*My apple is very small.*
Notre maison est grande.	*Our house is large.*
Nous avons une grande maison.	*We have a large house.*
Cet écolier est diligent.	*That scholar is diligent.*
Notre sœur est diligente.	*Our sister is diligent.*

Le soldat est fort timide.	*The soldier is very timid.*
Sa femme est fort timide aussi.	*His wife is very timid also.*
Le lion n'est pas craintif.	*The lion is not timorous.*
La colombe est bien craintive.	*The dove is very timorous.*
Cette demoiselle est-elle peureuse ?	*Is that young lady fearful ?*
L'écolier n'est pas peureux.	*The scholar is not fearful.*

VOCABULARY.

Attentif, *Attentive.*	Nappe, f. *Table-cloth.*
Blanchisseuse, f. *Washer-woman.*	Nouvelle, f. *News.*
	Paresseux, *Idle, lazy.*
Botte, f. *Boot.*	Pensif, *Thoughtful.*
Douteux, *Doubtful.*	Peureux, *Fearful.*
Écolier, m. *Scholar.*	Rencontré, *Met.*
Écolière, f. *Scholar.*	Soulier, m. *Shoe.*
Épouse, f. *Wife.*	Sûr, *Sure, certain.*
Industrieux, *Industrious.*	Table, f. *Table.*
Jeune, *Young.*	Timide, *Timid.*
Mari, m. *Husband.*	Vache, f. *Cow.*

Give the above nouns with *notre*, our; *votre*, your; *leur*, their; before them.

EXERCISE 41.

1 Avez-vous une grande table? 2 Nous avons une petite table et une grande nappe. 3 Avez-vous rencontré le jeune écolier? 4 Nous avons rencontré la jeune écolière. 5 Votre petite fille est-elle attentive? 6 Mon

petit garçon est très attentif. 7 Ma petite fille n'est pas attentive. 8 La blanchisseuse est-elle industrieuse? 9 Elle est très industrieuse, mais son mari est paresseux. 10 Cette nouvelle est-elle sûre? 11 Non, monsieur, elle est douteuse. 12 Votre cousin est-il pensif? 13 Mon cousin n'est pas pensif, mais son épouse est pensive. 14 Votre soulier est-il neuf? 15 Mon soulier n'est pas neuf, mais ma botte est neuve. 16 Avez-vous peur de cette petite vaché? 17 La vache n'est pas petite, monsieur. 18 L'écolière n'est-elle pas peureuse? 19 Elle est peureuse et elle a tort. 20 Elle a tort d'avoir peur de la vache.

Exercise 42.

1 Is your little girl timid? 2 My little girl is not timid, but my little boy is very timid. 3 Is the young scholar here? 4 The young scholar is here, and his sister is in her room. 5 Is your little girl industrious? 6 My little girl is very industrious. 7 Is your mother's washerwoman idle? 8 She is not idle, she is very industrious. 9 Is she not right? 10 Yes, sir, she is right. 11 Is your brother's boot new? 12 My brother's shoe is new, but his boot is not new. 13 My sister's dress is new. 14 Has your brother a very large table? 15 My brother has a very large table. 16 Is not that news certain? 17 No, sir, that news is not certain, it is very doubtful. 18 Is your scholar (*f.*) fearful? 19 No, sir, she is not fearful. 20 Is she afraid of my dog? 21 No, sir, she is not afraid of

your dog. 22 Is your sister's husband idle? 23 No, sir, my sister's husband is industrious. 24 Is your cousin's wife thoughtful? 25 My cousin's wife is thoughtful, but my cousin is not thoughtful.

LEÇON XXIII. LESSON XXIII.

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives having the following terminations, double the last consonant and add *e* for the feminine:

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	
EL,	Tel,	Telle,	*Such.*
EIL,	Pareil,	Pareille,	*Like.*
EN,	Chrétien,	Chrétienne,	*Christian.*
ET,	Muet,	Muette,	*Mute.*
ON,	Bon,	Bonne,	*Good.*

2. The feminine form of the following adjectives is more irregular still:

Blanc,	*White,*	*makes in the feminine,*			Blanche.
Doux,	*Sweet, soft,*	"	"	"	Douce.
Faux,	*False,*	"	"	"	Fausse.
Frais,	*Fresh,*	"	"	"	Fraîche.
Franc,	*Frank,*	"	"	"	Franche.
Gras,	*Fat,*	"	"	"	Grasse.
Gros,	*Large, big,*	"	"	"	Grosse.
Long,	*Long,*	"	"	"	Longue.
Sec,	*Dry,*	"	"	"	Sèche.

3. The following adjectives have three terminations

MASCULINE Before a consonant.	Before a vowel, or silent *h*.	FEMININE.	
Beau,	Bel,	Belle,	*Handsome, beautiful.*
Fou,	Fol,	Folle,	*Foolish.*
Mou,	Mol,	Molle,	*Soft.*
Nouveau,	Nouvel,	Nouvelle,	*New.*
Vieux,	Vieil,	Vieille,	*Old.*

Model Sentences.

Ma cousine a une belle robe.	*My cousin has a handsome dress.*
Votre cravate n'est pas sèche.	*Your cravat is not dry.*
Vous avez une très bonne plume.	*You have a very good pen.*
Il a une mauvaise pomme.	*He has a bad apple.*
Sa pomme est très mauvaise.	*His apple is very bad.*
Cette mauvaise poire est grosse.	*That bad pear is large.*
Cette grosse poire est mauvaise.	*That large pear is bad.*
Son cousin a un bel habit.	*His cousin has a handsome coat.*
Son habit est très beau.	*His coat is very handsome.*
Cette petite fille est muette.	*That little girl is dumb.*
La belle dame est petite.	*The handsome lady is small.*
Cette bonne nouvelle est fausse.	*That good news is false.*

Vocabulary.

Abricot, m. *Apricot.*	Dentelle, f. *Lace.*
Cerise, f. *Cherry.*	Doux, *Sweet, mild.*
Chambre, f. *Room.*	Frais, *Fresh.*
Court, *Short.*	Fraise, f. *Strawberry.*
Cueilli, *Picked, Gathered.*	Framboise, f. *Raspberry.*
Dans, *In.*	Long, *Long.*

Mangé, *Eaten.*	Poire, f. *Pear.*
Mort, *Dead.*	Pomme, f. *Apple.*
Mouillé, *Wet.*	Sec, *Dry.*
Muet, *Mute.*	Sur, *Sour.*
Noir, *Black.*	Voix, f. *Voice.*
Pêche, f. *Peach.*	Vu, *Seen.*

Give the nouns in the vocabulary with *ce*, *cet*, *cette*, before them.

Exercise 43.

1 La robe de ma cousine est-elle trop longue? 2 Non, monsieur, elle n'est pas trop longue. 3 Elle est trop courte. 4 Cette dentelle est-elle sèche? 5 Non, mademoiselle, elle est encore mouillée. 6 Ce bel arbre est-il mort? 7 Non, madame, ce bel arbre n'est pas mort. 8 N'est-il pas très beau? 9 Oui, mon cher monsieur, cet arbre est beau et grand. 10 Qu'avez-vous cueilli dans votre grand jardin? 11 Nous avons cueilli une grosse cerise. 12 Mon frère a cueilli une grosse fraise et une petite framboise. 13 Avez-vous apporté une bonne cerise? 14 J'ai apporté une petite cerise. 15 Cette cerise est blanche et votre cerise est noire. 16 N'avez-vous pas mangé le bel abricot? 17 Le bel abricot est sur la petite table. 18 À qui avez-vous donné la belle pêche? 19 J'ai donné la mauvaise pêche au petit garçon. 20 Cette pomme est-elle douce? 21 Non, monsieur, elle est très sure. 22 Mon frère a un bel habit. 23 La cravate est blanche. 24 Ma sœur a une robe blanche. 25 Cette eau est fraîche. 26 Ce poisson n'est pas frais.

EXERCISE 44.

1 Have you a large apple? 2 No, sir, I have a small apple. 3 Is that peach sweet? 4 Yes, sir, it is very sweet. 5 This strawberry is sour, it is not sweet. 6 Is your sister's lace white? 7 No, madam, her lace is not white, it is black. 8 Where is the fine apricot? 9 It is on the table in your mother's room. 10 Is that young lady mute? 11 She is not mute. 12 Her voice is very sweet. 13 Is not that lady's dress too long? 14 No, miss, her dress is not too long, it is too short. 15 Is that good news false? 16 The bad news is false. 17 Have you picked a fine apple? 18 This apple is fine, but it is very sour. 19 Have you seen my cousin's handsome coat? 20 I have not seen his handsome coat, I have seen his old cravat. 21 Have you fresh water? 22 This water is good, but it is not fresh. 23 Is this pear good or bad? 24 It is very large, but it is not good. 25 Your cravat is wet, and mine is dry.

LEÇON XXIV. LESSON XXIV.

PLACE OF THE ADJECTIVE.

1. The adjective, in French, commonly follows the noun:

Un chapeau noir,	*A black hat.*
Une robe blanche,	*A white dress.*
De l'eau fraiche,	*Fresh water.*

2. The following adjectives, however, are generally put before the noun:

Beau, *Handsome, fine.*	Jeune, *Young.*
Bon, *Good.*	Joli, *Pretty.*
Brave, *Worthy.*	Mauvais, *Bad.*
Cher, *Dear.*	Meilleur, *Better.*
Grand, *Large, great.*	Petit, *Small, little.*
Gros, *Large, big.*	Vieux, *Old.*

Model Sentences.

Ma sœur a une rose blanche.	*My sister has a white rose.*
Vous avez apporté une pomme douce.	*You have brought a sweet apple.*
Nous avons vu le brave homme.	*We have seen the worthy man.*
Avez-vous apporté une tulipe rouge?	*Have you brought a red tulip?*
Ma sœur a une tulipe bleue.	*My sister has a blue tulip.*
Il a écrit sur du papier jaune.	*He has written on yellow paper.*
Ce jeune homme a tort.	*That young man is wrong.*
La grosse pêche est mûre.	*The large peach is ripe.*
Cette grande maison est belle.	*That large house is beautiful.*
Cette belle maison a une petite cour.	*That beautiful house has a small yard.*

Vocabulary.

Amusant, *Amusing, entertaining.*	Conduite, f. *Conduct.*
Bleu, *Blue.*	Cour, f. *Yard.*
Chien, *m. Dog.*	Cueilli, *Picked, gathered.*
Commode, *Convenient.*	Eau, f. *Water.*
	Indienne, f. *Printed calico*

Jardin, m. *Garden.*	Rouge, *Red.*
Mûr, *Ripe.*	Satin, m. *Satin.*
Nouveau, *New.*	Soie, f. *Silk.*
Pêche, f. *Peach.*	Toile, f. *Linen.*
Pomme, f. *Apple.*	Tulipe, f. *Tulip.*
Prune, f. *Plum.*	Vache, f. *Cow.*
Rose, f. *Rose.*	Vert, *Green.*

Give the nouns with *le*, *la*, *l'*, before them.

Exercise 45.

1 Avez-vous peur de cette petite vache? 2 Nous avons peur de la grosse vache. 3 Votre frère a-t-il honte de sa conduite? 4 Il a honte de sa mauvaise conduite. 5 Où avez-vous cueilli cette tulipe? 6 J'ai cueilli la belle tulipe rouge dans votre grand jardin. 7 Ce petit enfant a-t-il tort? 8 La petite fille a peur du gros chien. 9 La belle demoiselle a raison. 10 Nous avons cueilli une rose jaune. 11 La belle prune est-elle mûre? 12 La petite pêche est mûre. 13 Avez-vous de l'eau fraîche? 14 Nous avons de l'eau, mais elle n'est pas fraîche. 15 Votre grande maison est belle et commode. 16 Avez-vous de la toile blanche? 17 Nous avons de la toile blanche et de l'indienne bleue. 18 Ce vieux livre est-il amusant? 19 Le livre nouveau n'est pas amusant. 20 Mon frère est dans la petite cour.

Exercise 46.

1 Are you afraid of the large dog? 2 No, sir, I am not afraid of the large dog, I am afraid of the red cow.

3 Is the beautiful peach ripe? 4 The beautiful yellow peach is ripe. 5 The small green apple is not ripe. 6 Where have you picked the beautiful rose? 7 In your small garden, sir. 8 Is the little young lady wrong? 9 The handsome young lady is right. 10 Is your little sister ashamed? 11 My little sister is ashamed of her bad conduct. 12 Have you blue print? 13 We have no blue print, we have blue silk and blue satin. 14 Have you fresh water? 15 We have no fresh water, sir. 16 The water is not fresh. 17 Is your large house convenient? 18 Our beautiful house is not convenient. 19 Have you white linen, sir? 20 We have no white linen, madam. 21 Is that new book amusing? 22 That old book is amusing. 23 Have you a handsome yellow tulip? 24 I have no yellow tulip, I have a red tulip. 25 Is that blue plum ripe? 26 The blue plum is not ripe, the green plum is ripe.

LEÇON XXV. LESSON XXV.

THE PLURAL.

1. The general way of making a noun plural is, in French, as in English, by adding *s* to the singular.

2. A noun ending with *s*, *x*, or *z*, is not changed for the plural.

3. LES, *the*, is always the plural of *le*, *la*, or *l'*, and is placed before masculine or feminine nouns.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
La maison,	*the house.*	Les maisons,	*the houses.*
Le frère,	*the brother.*	Les frères,	*the brothers.*
La sœur,	*the sister.*	Les sœurs,	*the sisters.*
Le bas,	*the stocking.*	Les bas,	*the stockings.*
La voix,	*the voice.*	Les voix,	*the voices.*

Model Sentences.

Avez-vous les poires du jardinier ?	*Have you the gardener's pears ?*
J'ai les pommes de la dame.	*I have the lady's apples.*
Les charpentiers sont-ils ici ?	*Are the carpenters here ?*
Les menuisiers sont dans la maison.	*The joiners are in the house.*
Les dames ont-elles raison ?	*Are the ladies right ?*
Les demoiselles ont tort.	*The young ladies are wrong.*
Les sœurs de mon ami ont-elles faim ?	*Are my friend's sisters hungry ?*
Elles n'ont pas faim, elles ont soif.	*They are not hungry, they are thirsty.*
Où sont les habits de mon frère ?	*Where are my brother's coats ?*
Ils sont dans ma chambre.	*They are in my room.*
Où avez-vous planté les arbres ?	*Where have you planted the trees?*
Dans les champs de mon frère.	*In my brother's fields.*

Vocabulary.

Bibliothèque, f. *Library.*	Fermier, m. *Farmer.*
Chambre, f. *Room.*	Fil, m. *Thread.*
Champ, m. *Field.*	Gouvernante, f. *Governess.*
Cousine, f. *Cousin.*	Habit, m. *Coat,*
Demoiselle, f. *Young lady.*	Ici, *Here.*
Drap, m. *Cloth.*	Lettre, f. *Letter.*

Magasin, m. *Store.*
Messieurs, m. *Gentlemen.*
Mis, *Put.*
Modiste, f. *Milliner.*
Monsieur, m. *Gentleman.*
Mousseline, f. *Muslin.*
Oublié, *Forgotten.*
Ouvrier, m. *Workman.*
Tailleur, m. *Tailor.*
Velours, m. *Velvet.*
Vert, *Green.*
Vu, *Seen.*

Give the nouns in the vocabulary with the plural article *les.*

Exercise 47.

1 Les ouvriers du tailleur sont-ils ici? 2 Ils ont oublié les habits de mon frère. 3 Les modistes sont-elles dans les magasins? 4 Elles sont dans les magasins. 5 Cette dame a-t-elle les livres de notre bibliothèque? 6 Elle a les livres de la vôtre. 7 Où avez-vous mis les lettres? 8 Dans la chambre de votre cousine. 9 Les sœurs de ce monsieur sont-elles ici? 10 Non, monsieur, elles ne sont pas ici. 11 Où sont-elles? 12 Elles sont dans la chambre de leur gouvernante. 13 Les demoiselles ont-elles froid? 14 Les messieurs ont froid. 15 Les demoiselles n'ont-elles pas tort? 16 Les petites filles ont tort et honte. 17 Les tailleurs ont du fil, de la soie, du drap et de la toile. 18 Les modistes ont du velours, mais elles n'ont pas de drap. 19 Les marchands ont de bon drap, de belle mousseline et de la soie verte.

Exercise 48.

1 Have the ladies good velvet? 2 The tailor's workmen have good velvet. 3 Have you seen the

tailor's sisters? 4 I have seen the lady's sisters, where are they? 5 They are in my brother's fields. 6 Have the ladies black silk? 7 They have no black silk, they have green silk. 8 Are the ladies cold? 9 The ladies are not cold, they are warm. 10 Are the farmers right or wrong? 11 The farmers are right, they are not wrong. 12 Where are the young ladies? 13 Are they not in their governess's room? 14 No, madam, they are not in her room. 15 Have the merchants handsome muslin? 16 They have no muslin. 17 What have they? 18 They have good cloth, good thread, and good velvet. 19 Have you a handsome library? 20 No, sir, we have no library. 21 The books of your library are here. 22 Are the gentlemen cold? 23 No, sir, the gentlemen are not cold, they are warm. 24 Where has your brother put the letter? 25 He has put the letters in his room.

LEÇON XXVI. LESSON XXVI.

THE PLURAL, CONTINUED.

1. Nouns ending with *au* and *eu*, take *x* for the plural.

Le marteau,	*the hammer.*	Les marteaux,	*the hammers.*
Le chapeau,	*the hat.*	Les chapeaux,	*the hats.*
Le neveu,	*the nephew.*	Les neveux,	*the nephews.*
Le feu,	*the fire.*	Les feux,	*the fires.*

2. Nouns ending in *al*, *generally* form their plural in *aux.*

Le maréchal, *the blacksmith.* Les maréchaux, *the blacksmiths.*
Le capital, *the capital.* Les capitaux, *the capitals.*

3. *Bijou, caillou, chou, genou, hibou, joujou,* take *x* for the plural.

Le bijou, *the jewel.* Les bijoux, *the jewels.*
Le joujou, *the plaything.* Les joujoux, *the playthings.*

4. *Travail* makes *travaux, ciel* makes *cieux,* and *œil* makes *yeux* for the plural.

Le travail, *the work.* Les travaux, *the works.*
Le ciel, *the heaven.* Les cieux, *the heavens.*
L'œil, *the eye.* Les yeux, *the eyes.*

For further rules and exceptions, see "Larger Course," pp. 47, 286 and 287.

5. DES, *of the, some,* is the plural of *du, de la, de l'.*
AUX, *at the, to the,* is the plural of *au, à la, à l',*
They are placed before masculine or feminine nouns.

Des livres, (*some*) *books.* Aux livres, *to the books.*
Des amis, *of the friends.* Aux amis, *to the friends.*
Des dames, (*some*) *ladies.* Aux dames, *to the ladies.*

☞ *De les, à les,* are never used. ☜

MODEL SENTENCES.

Les dames ont-elles des chapeaux de soie? *Have the ladies silk hats?*
Elles ont des manteaux de velours. *They have velvet cloaks.*
Avez-vous des bijoux d'or? *Have you gold jewels?*
Nous avons des joujoux de bois. *We have wooden play-things.*

Les neveux ne sont pas ici.	*The nephews are not here.*
J'ai vu les yeux de la dame.	*I have seen the lady's eyes.*
Les frères des maréchaux sont ici.	*The blacksmiths' brothers are here.*
Vous avez cassé les manches des marteaux.	*You have broken the hammer-handles.*
Avez-vous apporté des marteaux de bois?	*Have you brought wooden hammers?*
J'ai parlé aux frères des dames.	*I have spoken to the ladies' brothers.*

VOCABULARY.

Arsenal, m. *Arsenal.*	Jeté, *Thrown.*
Beau, bel, *Fine, handsome.*	Joujou, m. *Plaything.*
Bijou, m. *Jewel.*	Manteau, m. *Cloak.*
Caillou, m. *Pebble, stone.*	Maréchal, m. *Blacksmith.*
Castor, m. *Beaver.*	Marteau, m. *Hammer.*
Chambre, f. *Room.*	Neveu, m. *Nephew.*
Ciseaux, m. *Scissors.*	Œil, m. *Eye.*
Chapelier, m. *Hatter.*	Où, *Where.*
Donné, *Given.*	Oublié, *Forgotten.*
Fait, *Made.*	Parlé, *Spoken.*
Garçon, m. *Boy.*	Porté, *Worn.*
Général, m. *General.*	Qui, *Who.*
Hôpital, m. *Hospital.*	Vu, *Seen.*
	Yeux, m. *Eyes.*

Give the above nouns preceded by *des* (some, any).

EXERCISE 49.

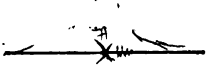
1 Les tailleurs ont-ils des manteaux de soie? 2 Ils ont les manteaux des maréchaux. 3 Avez-vous parlé

aux neveux des généraux? 4 J'ai parlé aux nièces des chapeliers. 5 Le chapelier a-t-il fait des chapeaux de soie? 6 Il a fait des chapeaux de soie et des chapeaux de castor. 7 Les bijoux des dames sont-ils ici? 8 Les bijoux et les joujoux sont ici. 9 A qui avez-vous donné les marteaux? 10 Nous avons donné les marteaux aux maréchaux. 11 Avez-vous jeté des cailloux? 12 Nous avons jeté des cailloux. 13 Avez-vous vu les neveux des généraux? 14 J'ai vu les généraux. 15 Les dames ont-elles oublié les ciseaux? 16 Elles ont donné les ciseaux aux tailleurs. 17 Avez-vous vu les hôpitaux? 18 Nous avons vu un hôpital et un arsenal. 19 Mon frère a vu des hôpitaux et des arsenaux. 20 New York a un bel arsenal.

EXERCISE 50.

1 Have we seen the tailor's cloaks? 2 We have seen the cloaks. 3 Have the blacksmiths worn silk hats? 4 They have worn beaver hats. 5 Have the generals seen the hospitals? 6 They have seen the hospitals. 7 To whom have you spoken? 8 We have spoken to the generals. 9 Have you not spoken to the ladies? 10 We have not spoken to the ladies. 11 To whom have you given the playthings? 12 We have given the playthings and the jewels to the ladies. 13 Have the ladies' nephews thrown the pebbles? 14 They have thrown the pebbles. 15 Where have you seen the ladies' scissors? 16 In their (*leurs*) nephews' rooms. 17 Has your brother seen the hospitals? 18 He has seen the hospitals and the arsenals.

19 Have you not seen the children's eyes? 20 I have not seen the boy's eyes. 21 Where are the general's nephews? 22 Has the tailor made silk cloaks? 23 He has made cloth cloaks. 24 The hatter has made beaver hats. 25 My brother has not seen the hospital.



LEÇON XXVII. LESSON XXVII.

THE PLURAL, CONTINUED.

1. We have seen, Lesson 22, that the adjective is put in the same gender and number as the noun to which it belongs; an adjective belonging to a plural noun must therefore be put in the plural.

2. All feminine adjectives add *s* for the plural.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
La belle dame.	Les belles dames.
The handsome lady.	*The handsome ladies.*
La robe noire.	Les robes noires.
The black dress.	*The black dresses.*

3. Masculine adjectives ending with *s* or *x*, are not changed for the plural.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Un mauvais livre.	Deux mauvais livres.
A bad book.	*Two bad books.*
Un homme heureux.	Des hommes heureux.
A happy man.	*Happy men.*

4. Other masculine adjectives (not ending with *eau* and *al*) take *s* for the plural.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Le grand arbre.	Les grands arbres.
The large tree.	*The large trees.*
Le jardin est petit.	Les jardins sont petits.
The garden is small.	*The gardens are small.*

Model Sentences.

Avez-vous cueilli les belles noisettes?	*Have you gathered the beautiful hazel-nuts?*
J'ai cueilli les gros abricots.	*I have picked the large apricots.*
Votre sœur a les bonnes aiguilles.	*Your sister has the good needles.*
Les enveloppes sont-elles trop petites?	*Are the envelopes too small?*
Elles sont trop étroites.	*They are too narrow.*
Avez-vous mangé les mauvaises pommes?	*Have you eaten the bad apples?*
Les pommes ne sont pas mauvaises.	*The apples are not bad.*
Les petites filles sont-elles heureuses?	*Are the little girls happy?*
Elles sont très malheureuses.	*They are very unhappy.*
Les enfants sont toujours heureux.	*The children are always happy.*
Les cerises sont-elles mûres?	*Are the cherries ripe?*
Avez-vous vu les jolies tourterelles?	*Have you seen the pretty doves?*

Vocabulary.

Apporté, *Brought.*	Blanc, *White.*
Attentif, *Attentive.*	Botte, *f. Boot.*

Cordonnier, m. *Shoemaker.*
Déchiré, *Torn.*
Demoiselle, f. *Young lady.*
Excellent, *Excellent.*
Enveloppe, f. *Envelope.*
Joli, *Pretty.*
Leçon, f. *Lesson.*
Mangé, *Eaten.*
Mauvais, *Bad, poor.*
Mûr, *Ripe.*
Neuf, *New.*
Petit, *Small, little.*
Poire, f. *Pear.*
Pomme, f. *Apple.*
Soulier, m. *Shoe.*
Studieux, *Studious.*
Tiroir, m. *Drawer.*
Toujours, *Always.*
Tourterelle, f. *Turtle-dove.*
Très, *Very.*

Give the nouns with *mon*, *ma*, before them.

Exercise 51.

1 Les petites filles sont-elles jolies? 2 Elles ne sont pas très jolies. 3 Les jolies demoiselles sont studieuses. 4 Sont-elles attentives à leurs leçons? 5 Elles sont toujours attentives. 6 Avez-vous vu mes belles tourterelles? 7 J'ai vu les tourterelles blanches de votre sœur. 8 Où sont les petites enveloppes? 9 Dans les petits tiroirs de la table. 10 Où avez-vous mis (*put*) les bottes neuves? 11 Les bottes neuves sont dans votre chambre. 12 Le cordonnier a-t-il apporté les souliers neufs? 13 Il a apporté les souliers neufs. 14 Les poires sont-elles mauvaises? 15 Les poires sont excellentes. 16 Avez-vous déchiré les belles enveloppes? 17 Je n'ai pas déchiré les belles enveloppes. 18 Avez-vous mangé les bonnes pommes ou les mauvaises? 19 J'ai mangé les mauvaises pommes.

EXERCISE 52.

1 Are the apples good? 2 The apples are not very good. 3 They are not yet (*encore*) ripe. 4 Have you seen my brother's pretty turtle-doves? 5 We have seen your pretty cousin's white turtle-doves. 6 Are those young ladies pretty? 7 They are very pretty. 8 Are they not very studious? 9 They are very studious and very happy. 10 Where have you put the ripe pears? 11 In my mother's room. 12 Have you eaten the good pears? 13 I have eaten the ripe pears. 14 Are the pears very good, sir? 15 They are not very ripe. 16 Why (*pourquoi*) have you not eaten the large apples? 17 They are not good, sir. 18 Why have you torn the small envelopes? 19 They were (*étaient*) too (*trop*) small, madam. 20 Where are the new shoes? 21 They are in your room. 22 Has the shoemaker brought the new boots? 23 He has brought the new boots and the new shoes. 24 Are the turtle-doves very white? 25 They are very white and very beautiful.

LEÇON XXVIII. LESSON XXVIII.

THE PLURAL, CONTINUED.

1. Adjectives ending with *eau*, add *x* for the plural masculine.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Le livre nouveau.	Les livres nouveaux.
The new book.	*The new books.*
Le beau cheval.	Les beaux chevaux.
The beautiful horse.	*The beautiful horses.*

2. Many adjectives ending with *al*, take *aux* for the plural masculine.

Un officier général.	Des officiers généraux.
A general officer.	*General officers.*

3. An adjective belonging to two or more singular nouns is put in the plural.

La rose et la pêche sont belles,	*The rose and peach are beautiful.*
Le cheval et le chien sont noirs,	*The horse and dog are black.*

4. Should an adjective belong to a masculine noun and to one or more feminine nouns, it must be put in the masculine plural.

Le garçon et la fille sont bons,	*The boy and girl are good.*
Le chat et la vache sont blancs,	*The cat and the cow are white.*

5. DE is put instead of *des* (some, any) before a plural noun preceded by an adjective.

Votre sœur a de bons livres,	*Your sister has good books.*

6. DE is also put instead of *des* before a plural noun, after a negative verb.

Il n'a pas de cerises,	*He has no cherries.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Où sont les beaux habits?	*Where are the beautiful clothes?*
Vous n'avez pas de beaux habits.	*You have no beautiful clothes.*

Nous n'avons pas de chevaux.	*We have no horses.*
Le garçon et la fille sont attentifs.	*The boy and girl are attentive.*
Les pommes sont-elles bonnes?	*Are the apples good?*
Les prunes et les cerises sont blanches.	*The plums and cherries are white.*
La pêche et la prune sont jaunes.	*The peach and plum are yellow.*
Le tailleur et la modiste sont adroits.	*The tailor and milliner are skillful.*
Le chien et la vache sont noirs.	*The dog and cow are black.*
Le garçon et la fille sont studieux.	*The boy and girl are studious.*

VOCABULARY.

Apporté, *Brought.*	Marchand, m. *Merchant.*
Blanc, *White.*	Modiste, f. *Milliner.*
Cerisier, m. *Cherry-tree.*	Mouton, m. *Sheep.*
Certainement, *Certainly.*	Noir, *Black.*
Chèvre, f. *Goat.*	Nouveau, *New.*
Excellent, *Excellent.*	Officier, m. *Officer.*
Général, *General.*	Pêche, f. *Peach.*
Heureux, *Happy.*	Pommier, m. *Apple-tree.*
Ici, *Here.*	Rouge, *Red.*
Industrieux, *Industrious.*	Rose, f. *Rose.*
Jaune, *Yellow.*	Vache, f. *Cow.*
Malheureux, *Unhappy.*	Verger, m. *Orchard.*

Put the article *le*, *la*, *l'*, before the nouns in the vocabulary.

Exercise 53.

1 Ma sœur a apporté les livres nouveaux. 2 Elle a des livres excellents. 3 Elle a de beaux cerisiers. 4 Elle n'a pas de pommiers. 5 Les officiers généraux sont-ils ici? 6 Les beaux chevaux sont noirs. 7 Les enfants sont-ils heureux? 8 Les petites filles ne sont pas heureuses. 9 Les petits garçons sont très malheureux. 10 Les petits garçons et les petites filles sont très heureux. 11 Votre belle chèvre est-elle blanche? 12 Ma chèvre et mon mouton sont blancs. 13 Les moutons de mon cousin sont-ils beaux? 14 Ses vaches et ses moutons sont très beaux. 15 Avez-vous des cerises blanches dans votre verger? 16 Nous n'avons pas de cerises blanches. 17 Nous avons des cerises noires et des cerises rouges. 18 Le marchand est-il heureux? 19 Le marchand et la modiste sont industrieux. 20 Ont-ils raison ou tort? 21 Ils ont raison, certainement.

Exercise 54.

1 Where are the beautiful apples? 2 I have no beautiful apples. 3 Your brother has no apples. 4 Has the merchant fine apple-trees? 5 He has no apple-trees. 6 He has excellent cherry-trees. 7 Are your (*vos*) sisters happy? 8 They are very happy. 9 My brother and (my) sister are happy. 10 Is the milliner industrious? 11 She is very industrious. 12 Her brother and she are industrious. 13 Are your brother's sheep white? 14 No, sir, they are black. 15 He has

no white sheep. 16 Is your goat black or white? 17 My goat and (my) sheep are white. 18 Have you black cherries in your orchard? 19 I have fine black cherries. 20 I have no white cherries. 21 Have you new books? 22 I have new books. 23 Are the general officers in your room? 24 The general officer is in my room. 25 Are the rose and the peach beautiful? 26 They are very beautiful.

LEÇON XXIX. LESSON XXIX.

THE PLURAL, CONTINUED.—POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS.

1. MES,	*my*,	is the plural of			*mon, ma.*
TES,	*thy*,	"	"	"	*ton, ta.*
SES,	*his, her*,	"	"	"	*son, sa.*
NOS,	*our*,	"	"	"	*notre.*
VOS,	*your*,	"	"	"	*votre.*
LEURS,	*their*,	"	"	"	*leur.*

The above words are put before plural nouns of either gender, and must be repeated before every noun.

Mes amis, ses amis, leurs *My friends, his* or *her* amis, *friends, their friends.*

2. LES MIENS,	*mine*,	is the plural of			*le mien.*
LES TIENS,	*thine*,	"	"	"	*le tien.*
LES SIENS,	*his, hers*,	"	"	"	*le sien.*

These pronouns refer to masculine nouns preceding in the same or in another sentence.

Mes enfants et les siens, *My children and his.*

3. LES MIENNES, *mine*, is the plural of *la mienne.*
LES TIENNES, *thine*, " " " *la tienne.*
LES SIENNES, *his, hers*, " " " *la sienne.*

The above pronouns relate to feminine nouns.

Vos sœurs et les miennes, *Your sisters and mine.*

4. LES NÔTRES, *ours*, is the plural of *le nôtre, la nôtre.*
LES VÔTRES, *yours*, " " " *le vôtre, la vôtre.*
LES LEURS, *theirs*, " " " *le leur, la leur.*

These pronouns relate to plural nouns of either gender.

Vos neveux et les nôtres, *Your nephews and ours.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Mes fleurs et les siennes.	*My flowers and his* or *hers.*
Ses tulipes et les miennes,	*His* or *her tulips and mine.*
Ma place et la vôtre.	*My place and yours.*
Les montres de l'horloger et les vôtres.	*The watchmaker's watches and yours.*
Sa patrie et la mienne.	*His* or *her native country and mine.*
Nos miroirs et les siens.	*Our looking glasses and his* or *hers.*
Votre miroir et le sien.	*Your looking glass and his* or *hers.*
Avez-vous apporté ma lettre?	*Have you brought my letter?*
Je n'ai pas apporté la vôtre.	*I have not brought yours.*
Vos cousines et les nôtres.	*Your cousins and ours.*

VOCABULARY.

Blanc, *White.*
Cerisier, m. *Cherry-tree.*
Double, *Double.*
Fleur, f. *Flower.*
Gant, m. *Glove.*
Giroflée, f. *Gilly-flower.*
Grand, *Large.*
Habit, m. *Coat.*
Indulgent, *Indulgent.*
Jardin, m. *Garden.*
Jaune, *Yellow.*
Lis, m. *Lily.*
Mouchoir, m. *Handkerchief.*
Neuf, *New.*
Œillet, m. *Pink.*
Où, *Where.*
Parterre, m. *Flower-garden.*
Poirier, m. *Pear-tree.*
Pommier, m. *Apple-tree.*
Prunier, m. *Plum-tree.*
Rose, f. *Rose.*
Rouge, *Red.*
Simple, *Single.*
Tulipe, f. *Tulip.*

Put the article *des* or *les* before the nouns.

EXERCISE 55.

1 Les tulipes de votre frère sont-elles doubles? 2 Les siennes ne sont pas doubles. 3 Les miennes sont simples. 4 Vos œillets sont-ils rouges ou blancs? 5 Les miens sont blancs, les vôtres sont rouges. 6 Où sont vos lis et les siens? 7 Les siens sont dans le parterre. 8 Les nôtres sont dans le grand jardin. 9 Votre amie a-t-elle de belles giroflées? 10 Ses giroflées sont rouges et les miennes blanches. 11 Leurs lis sont-ils blancs ou jaunes? 12 Les leurs sont blancs. 13 Les miens ne sont pas jaunes. 14 Mes roses sont rouges et les vôtres sont blanches. 15 Mes poiriers, mes cerisiers, et mes pruniers sont en fleurs (in the blow). 16 Les

miens, les vôtres, et les siens ne sont pas en fleurs. 17 Ses habits, ses gants, ses mouchoirs ne sont pas neufs. 18 Les vôtres, les siens, et les miens sont neufs. 19 Mon père et ma mère sont indulgents.

EXERCISE 56.

1 Has your sister my beautiful flowers? 2 She has hers, mine, and yours. 3 Are your cherry-trees in the blow? 4 Mine are not in the blow. 5 Yours are in the blow. 6 Has not your cousin handsome roses? 7 Her roses are not handsome. 8 Mine are red and very handsome. 9 Are your coats and handkerchiefs new? 10 My gloves and handkerchiefs are new. 11 Mine are not new, but (*mais*) they are good. 12 Mine, yours, and hers are white. 13 Have they lilies in their flower-garden? 14 They have lilies and roses in theirs. 15 I have beautiful yellow tulips in mine. 16 My tulips are single and yours are double. 17 Mine are not very beautiful. 18 My father and (my) mother are in the flower garden. 19 My cherry-trees and (my) apple-trees are in the blow. 20 Are your gilly-flowers double, sir? 21 Mine are not double, sir. 22 Where are your new gloves? 23 Mine, yours, and hers are here. 24 Your lily is white, but mine is yellow. 25 My brothers and my sisters are not in my garden. 26 My roses are yellow and yours are red.

LEÇON XXX. LESSON XXX.

THE PLURAL, CONTINUED.—DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS.

1. CES, *these, those*, is the plural of *ce, cet, cette.*

It is put before plural nouns, either masculine or feminine, and is repeated before every noun.

Ces hommes et ces femmes. *Those men and (those) women.*

Ces chevaux et ces vaches. *These horses and (these) cows.*

2. CEUX, *those*, is the plural of *celui.*

It refers to nouns masculine plural.

Ces tapis et ceux de votre sœur. *These carpets and your sister's.*

Literally: *These carpets and those of your sister.*

3. CELLES, *those*, is the plural of *celle.*

It relates to nouns in the plural feminine.

Ces maisons et celles de notre oncle. *These houses and our uncle's.*

Literally: *These houses and those of our uncle.*

4. CEUX-CI, *these*, is the plural of *celui-ci*, this one.
CEUX-LÀ, *those*, " " " *celui-là*, that one.

These words relate to nouns in the plural masculine.

Quels tapis avez-vous? *What* or *which carpets have you?*

J'ai ceux-ci et ceux-là. *I have these and those.*

5. CELLES-CI, *these*, is the plural of *celle-ci*, this one.
CELLES-LÀ, *those*, " " " *celle-là*, that one.

These pronouns refer to plural nouns in the feminine.

Quelles demoiselles sont studieuses ?	*What* or *which young ladies are studious ?*
Celles-ci et celles-là.	*These and those.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Ces livres sont-ils intéressants ?	*Are those books interesting ?*
Ceux de mon frère sont amusants.	*My brother's are amusing.*
Ces robes sont-elles à la mode ?	*Are those dresses fashionable ?*
Celles de ma sœur sont à la mode.	*My sister's are fashionable ?*
Avez-vous vu mes sœurs et celles de votre ami ?	*Have you seen my sisters and your friend's (those of your friend) ?*
J'ai vu celles de votre ami.	*I have seen your friend's.*
Ces chevaux et ces vaches sont beaux.	*Those horses and (those) cows are beautiful.*
Ces tapis sont-ils neufs ?	*Are these carpets new ?*
Quelles ardoises avez-vous ?	*What* or *which slates have you ?*

VOCABULARY.

Aiguisé, *Sharpened.*	Carte, f. *Map.*
Assiette, f. *Plate.*	Cassé, *Broken.*
Blanc, *Clean, white.*	Chandelle, f. *Candle.*
Bougie, f. *Wax-light.*	Commode, f. *Bureau.*
Brave, *Brave.*	Cuisinier, m. *Cook.*

Épicier, m. *Grocer.*
Glace, f. *Looking-glass.*
Haut, *High.*
Matelot, m. *Sailor.*
Mauvais, *Bad, poor.*
Meilleur, *Better.*
Mouchoir, m. *Handkerchief.*
Perruquier, m. *Hairdresser.*
Petit, *Little, small.*
Quel, *Which, what.*
Rasoir, m. *Razor.*
Sale, *Soiled, dirty.*
Serviette, f. *Dinner-napkin.*
Soldat, m. *Soldier.*
Suif, m. *Tallow.*
Sur, *Upon, on.*
Tiroir, m. *Drawer.*
Trop, *Too, too much.*

Give the nouns in the vocabulary with *ce*, *cet*, or *cette* before them.

Exercise 57.

1 Mes cartes et les vôtres sont-elles grandes? 2 Les miennes sont très grandes. 3 Celles de votre sœur sont petites. 4 Ces commodes ne sont pas belles. 5 Celle de notre épicier est trop haute. 6 Avez-vous cassé les glaces de ma sœur? 7 J'ai cassé celles de votre cousine. 8 Nos serviettes sont-elles sales? 9 Celle de mon frère est blanche. 10 La mienne n'est pas blanche. 11 Celles de notre cuisinier sont dans le tiroir. 12 Avez-vous aiguisé les rasoirs? 13 J'ai aiguisé ceux-ci et ceux-là. 14 Je n'ai pas aiguisé ceux du perruquier. 15 Ces soldats sont-ils braves? 16 Ces soldats et ces matelots sont très braves. 17 Ces chandelles et ces bougies sont mauvaises. 18 Celles de l'épicier sont mauvaises. 19 Ces assiettes sont belles, mais celles-là sont meilleures.

EXERCISE 58.

1 Is your bureau too large? 2 My bureau is too small. 3 My sister's is too small, and your brother's is too high. 4 Where are your maps? 5 Mine are in my room. 6 Your brother's are upon the small bureau. 7 Are our dinner-napkins clean? 8 Your brother's are dirty. 9 My handkerchiefs are clean. 10 My brother's and sister's are clean. (*Those of my brother and those of my sister*). 11 Has the hair-dresser sharpened my razors? 12 He has not sharpened mine. 13 He has sharpened my brother's and my cousin's. 14 Are your wax-lights good? 15 Mine are not good, but my brother's are good. 16 Those looking-glasses are small. 17 The grocer's are too large. 18 Are those sailors and (*those*) soldier's brave? 19 These are brave. 20 Are those handkerchiefs and napkins clean? 21 These are clean. 22 Those are not clean. 23 What candles have you? 24 I have tallow candles and wax-lights. 25 Those wax-lights and your friends'. 26 Mine, yours, and your cousin's.

LEÇON XXXI. LESSON XXXI

CONJUGATION OF VERBS.

1. There are in French four classes or conjugations of verbs. They are distinguished by the endings of their infinitives or names.

1st.	2d.	3d.	4th.
ER,	IR,	OIR,	RE.
Donn-er, *to give.*	Pun-ir, *to punish.*	Dev-oir, *to owe.*	Vend-re, *to sell.*

2. The terminations of the present of the indicative of the regular verbs of the first conjugation are: *e, es, e, ons, ez, ent.*

3. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF

PRÊT-ER, *TO LEND.*

Je prêt-e,	*I lend, I do lend,* or *I am lending.*
Tu prêt-es,	*Thou lendest.*
Il prêt-e,	*He lends.*
Elle prêt-e,	*She lends.*
Nous prêt-ons,	*We lend.*
Vous prêt-ez,	*You lend.*
Ils prêt-ent,	*They* (m.) *lend.*
Elles prêt-ent,	*They* (f.) *lend.*

DONN-ER, *TO GIVE.*

Je donn-e,	*I give, I do give,* or *I am giving.*
Tu donn-es,	*Thou givest.*
Il donn-e,	*He gives.*
Elle donn-e,	*She gives.*
Nous donn-ons,	*We give.*
Vous donn-ez,	*You give.*
Ils donn-ent,	*They* (m.) *give.*
Elles donn-ent,	*They* (f.) *give.*

CHERCH-ER, *TO SEEK, TO LOOK FOR.*

Je cherch-e,	*I look for.*
Tu cherch-es,	*Thou lookest for.*
Il cherch-e,	*He looks for.*
Elle cherch-e,	*She looks for.*
Nous cherch-ons,	*We look for.*
Vous cherch-ez,	*You look for.*
Ils cherch-ent,	*They* (m.) *look for.*
Elles cherch-ent,	*They* (f.) *look for.*

DEMAND-ER, *TO ASK, TO ASK FOR, TO REQUEST.*

Je demand-e,	*I ask for.*
Tu demand-es,	*Thou askest for.*
Il demand-e,	*He asks for.*
Elle demand-e,	*She asks for.*
Nous demand-ons,	*We ask for.*
Vous demand-ez,	*You ask for.*
Ils demand-ent,	*They* (m.) *ask for.*
Elles demand-ent,	*They* (f.) *ask for.*

4. As will be seen above, Je prête, Je donne, &c., mean *I lend, do lend,* or *am lending; I give, do give,* or *am giving.* These expressions, and similar ones, can only be expressed in French by the present of the indicative.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je donne un livre à ma sœur.	*I give a book to my sister.*
Vous prêtez le couteau à mon frère.	*You lend the knife to my brother.*
Elle cherche la clef de sa chambre.	*She looks for the key of her room.*

Il demande une pomme.	*He is asking for an apple.*
Nous demandons notre cousine.	*We (ask) are asking for our cousin.*
Vous cherchez leur sœur.	*You look for* or *seek their sister.*
Ma sœur cherche son amie.	*My sister looks for her friend.*
Nous prêtons notre argent.	*We lend our money.*
Je demande des fraises.	*I am asking for strawberries.*
Elles donnent des noix.	*They give nuts.*

VOCABULARY.

Argent, m. *Money.*	Panier, m. *Basket.*
Avoine, f. *Oats.*	Papier, m. *Paper.*
Chaise, f. *Chair.*	Parapluie, m. *Umbrella.*
Cheval, m. *Horse.*	Parasol, m. *Parasol.*
Couteau, m. *Knife.*	Pauvre, *Poor.*
Cuisinière, f. *Cook.*	Petit, *Small, little.*
Domestique, m. *Servant.*	Plume, f. *Pen.*
Foin, m. *Hay.*	Soie, f. *Silk.*
Fourchette, f. *Fork.*	Tante, f. *Aunt.*
Grand, *Large.*	Thé, m. *Tea.*
Oncle, m. *Uncle.*	Velours, m. *Velvet.*
Maréchal, m. *Blacksmith.*	Volaille, f. *Poultry.*

Give the nouns with *le*, *la*, or *l'* before them.

EXERCISE 59.

1 Je prête mon parapluie. 2 Ma sœur prête son parasol. 3 Nous demandons notre argent. 4 Nous donnons une chaise à la pauvre femme. 5 Vous donnez le velours de soie. 6 Nous cherchons du thé. 7 Nous

demandons de bon thé. 8 Ma sœur demande de la volaille. 9 La cuisinière cherche de bonne volaille. 10 Elle demande mon cousin. 11 Je donne un grand panier au garçon. 12 Vous donnez un petit panier à la demoiselle. 13 Vous cherchez mon frère et ma sœur. 14 Vous demandez mes oncles et mes tantes. 15 Je donne de l'argent aux maréchaux. 16 Le domestique donne de l'avoine aux chevaux. 17 Je cherche mes couteaux et mes fourchettes. 18 Ma mère demande les grands couteaux et les grandes fourchettes. 19 Je demande mon papier et ma plume.

Exercise 60.

1 I ask for my umbrella. 2 You lend your books to my sister. 3 We ask for our large silk parasol. 4 You ask for my mother. 5 My cousin asks for my father. 6 We ask for our father and (*our*) mother. 7 We give good paper to your sister. 8 Your servant gives oats to the horse. 9 He gives hay to the horse. 10 You lend money to the poor woman. 11 You give a chair to my uncle. 12 I look for my uncle and (*my*) aunt. 13 The cook asks for good poultry. 14 She looks for poultry. 15 The servant gives money to the blacksmith. 16 The blacksmiths look for the horses. 17 I give a knife and (*a*) fork to the cook. 18 I look for the large knives and (*for the large*) forks. 19 You are looking for tea. 20 We are looking for good tea. 21 I am asking for my brother and (*my*) sister. 22 I am looking for my knives and (*my*) forks. 23 My sister gives poultry to the poor woman. 24 I look for

the large basket. 25 They lend their money to our friends.

LEÇON XXXII. LESSON XXXII.

VERBS OF FIRST CONJUGATION, CONTINUED.—INTERROGATIVE FORM.

1. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF PRÊTER, DONNER, CHERCHER, DEMANDER, INTERROGATIVELY.

Est-ce que je prête ?	*Do I lend ?* or *am I lending ?*
Prêtes-tu ?	*Dost thou lend ?*
Prête-t-il ?	*Does he lend ?*
Prête-t-elle ?	*Does she lend ?*
Prêtons-nous ?	*Do we lend ?*
Prêtez-vous ?	*Do you lend ?*
Prêtent-ils ?	*Do they* (m.) *lend ?*
Prêtent-elles ?	*Do they* (f.) *lend ?*

Est-ce que je donne ?	*Do I give ?* or *am I giving ?*
Donnes-tu ?	*Dost thou give ?*
Donne-t-il ?	*Does he give ?*
Donne-t-elle ?	*Does she give ?*
Donnons-nous ?	*Do we give ?*
Donnez-vous ?	*Do you give ?*
Donnent-ils ?	*Do they* (m.) *give ?*
Donnent-elles ?	*Do they* (f.) *give ?*

Est-ce que je cherche ?	*Do I look for ?*
Cherches-tu ?	*Dost thou look for ?*
Cherche-t-il ?	*Does he look for ?*
Cherche-t-elle ?	*Does she look for ?*
Cherchons-nous ?	*Do we look for ?*
Cherchez-vous ?	*Are you looking for ?*
Cherchent-ils ?	*Do they* (m.) *look for ?*
Cherchent-elles ?	*Are they* (f.) *looking for ?*

Est-ce que je demande ?	*Do I ask for ?*
Demandes-tu ?	*Art thou asking for ?*
Demande-t-il ?	*Is he asking for ?*
Demande-t-elle ?	*Does she ask for ?*
Demandons-nous ?	*Do we ask for ?*
Demandez-vous ?	*Are you asking for ?*
Demandent-ils ?	*Do they* (m.) *ask for ?*
Demandent-elles ?	*Are they* (f.) *asking for ?*

2. In conversation, the French use *est-ce que* before the first person of the verb when asking a question. See *Larger Course*, L. 25, R. 1, 2, 3, 4.

Est-ce que je demande votre frère ?	*Am I asking for your brother ?*
Est-ce que je cherche mon livre ?	*Do I look for my book ?*

Literally : *Is it that I ask for my brother ? Is it that I am looking for my book ?*

3. *Est-ce que* may also be used with the other persons.

Est-ce qu'il prête un livre ?	*Is he lending a book ?*
Est-ce que nous donnons de l'argent ?	*Do we give money ?*

Model Sentences.

Qu'est-ce que je cherche ?	*What am I looking for ?*
Que demandez-vous ? / Qu'est-ce que vous demandez ?	*What do you ask for ?* or *What are you asking for ?*
Demandons-nous de l'argent ? / Est-ce que nous demandons de l'argent ?	*Are we asking for money ?* or *Do we ask for money ?*
Cherchez-vous votre frère ? / Est-ce que vous cherchez votre frère ?	*Do you look for your brother ?* or *Are you looking for your brother ?*
Prêtez-vous tout votre papier ? / Est-ce que vous prêtez tout votre papier ?	*Do you lend all your paper ?* or *Are you lending all your paper ?*
Quel livre cherchez-vous ?	*What book do you seek ?* or *are you looking for ?*

Vocabulary.

Armoire, f. *Cupboard.*	Jambon, m. *Ham.*
Botte, f. *Boot.*	Lampe, f. *Lamp.*
Bouilli, m. *Boiled meat.*	Légume, m. *Vegetable.*
Canif, m. *Penknife.*	Miel, m. *Honey.*
Canne, f. *Cane.*	Plume, f. *Pen.*
Clef, f. *Key.*	Poisson, m. *Fish.*
Cuisinière, f. *Cook.*	Que, *What.*
Déjeuner, m. *Breakfast.*	Qui, *Whom.*
Dîner, m. *Dinner.*	Rôti, m. *Roast meat.*
Enfant, m. *Child.*	Salade, f. *Salad.*
Gant, m. *Glove.*	Salon, m. *Parlor.*
Garçon, m. *Boy.*	Soupe, f. *Soup.*

Put the word *notre* or *votre* before the nouns.

EXERCISE 61.

1 Qu'est-ce que vous cherchez? 2 Je cherche votre plume et la mienne. 3 Que demandez-vous mon ami? 4 Je demande mon frère; est-il ici? 5 Prêtez-vous votre livre? 6 Je prête mon livre et celui de ma cousine. 7 Est-ce que vous prêtez vos gants? 8 Je prête ceux de ma mère. 9 Cherchez-vous la clef de l'armoire? 10 Nous cherchons celle du salon. 11 Que demandez-vous? 12 Nous demandons notre lampe. 13 Votre frère demande-t-il sa canne? 14 Il demande sa canne et ses bottes. 15 La cuisinière cherche-t-elle du poisson? 16 Elle cherche du poisson pour le déjeuner. 17 Demandez-vous du miel? 18 Nous ne demandons pas de miel. 19 Donnez-vous du bouilli ou du jambon à l'enfant? 20 Je donne du rôti à l'enfant et de la soupe au petit garçon.

EXERCISE 62.

1 Whom are you asking for? 2 I ask for my cousin. 3 Does your brother ask for his penknife? 4 He asks for his penknife and his pen. 5 Why do you lend your umbrella? 6 My cousin has no umbrella. 7 Are you looking for your gloves? 8 We are looking for our gloves and my brother's. 9 Do you give honey to the little child? 10 We give boiled meat and roast meat to the little boy. 11 What do you ask for (*pour*) your breakfast? 12 We ask for fish. 13 Does the cook look for fish? 14 She is looking for fish. 15 Your sister looks for salad. 16 Do you lend your penknife

to the little boy? 17 Your brother is asking for his books. 18 We are asking for our boots. 19 Are we asking for honey? 20 To (à) whom do you lend money? 21 Are you asking for roast meat? 22 We ask for boiled meat. 23 We are looking for vegetables. 24 Are you looking for your lamp?

LEÇON XXXIII. LESSON XXXIII.

VERBS OF FIRST CONJUGATION, CONTINUED.—NEGATIVE, AND NEGATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE FORM.

1. INDICATIVE OF CHERCHER AND DEMANDER CONJUGATED:

	NEGATIVELY.
Je ne cherche pas.	*I am not looking for.*
Tu ne cherches pas.	*Thou art not looking for.*
Il ne cherche pas.	*He is not looking for.*
Elle ne cherche pas.	*She is not looking for.*
Nous ne cherchons pas.	*We are not looking for.*
Vous ne cherchez pas.	*You do not look for.*
Ils ne cherchent pas.	*They* (m.) *do not look for.*
Elles ne cherchent pas.	*They* (f.) *do not look for.*
Je ne demande pas.	*I do not ask for.*
Tu ne demandes pas.	*Thou art not asking for.*
Il ne demande pas.	*He does not ask for.*
Elle ne demande pas.	*She does not ask for.*
Nous ne demandons pas.	*We are not asking for.*
Vous ne demandez pas.	*You do not ask for.*
Ils ne demandent pas.	*They* (m.) *do not ask for.*
Elle ne demandent pas.	*They* (f.) *do not ask for.*

INTERROGATIVELY AND NEGATIVELY.

Est-ce que je ne cherche pas ?	*Do I not look for ?*
Ne cherches-tu pas ?	*Dost thou not look for ?*
Ne cherche-t-il pas ?	*Does he not look for ?*
Ne cherche-t-elle pas ?	*Does she not look for ?*
Ne cherchons-nous pas ?	*Are we not looking for ?*
Ne cherchez-vous pas ?	*Are you not looking for ?*
Ne cherchent-ils pas ?	*Do they* (m.) *not look for ?*
Ne cherchent-elles pas ?	*Do they* (f.) *not look for ?*
Est-ce que je ne demande pas ?	*Do I not ask for ?*
Ne demandes-tu pas ?	*Dost thou not ask for ?*
Ne demande-t-il pas ?	*Does he not ask for ?*
Ne demande-t-elle pas ?	*Does she not ask for ?*
Ne demandons-nous pas ?	*Are we not asking for ?*
Ne demandez-vous pas ?	*Do you not ask for ?*
Ne demandent-ils pas ?	*Do they* (m.) *not ask for ?*
Ne demandent-elles pas ?	*Do they* (f.) *not ask for ?*

2. Like the models given in the last and in the present lessons, are formed generally the verbs ending with ER, such as :

Montr-er,	*to show.*	Plant-er,	*to plant.*
Trouv-er,	*to find.*	Parl-er,	*to speak.*
Port-er,	*to carry.*	Désir-er,	*to desire, to wish*
Aim-er,	*to like.*	Coup-er,	*to cut.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Ne cherchez-vous pas des fleurs ? *Are you not looking for flowers ?*
Nous ne cherchons pas de fleurs. *We are not seeking for flowers.*

Que montrez-vous à votre écolier ?	*What do you show to your pupil ?*
Je ne montre rien.	*I do not show anything.*
Plantez-vous des rosiers ?	*Do you plant rose-bushes ?*
N'aimez-vous pas le mouton ?	*Do you not like (the) mutton ?*
Ne parlez-vous pas français ?	*Do you not speak French ?*
Comment trouvez-vous ce gâteau ?*	*How do you find (like) this cake ?*
Nous trouvons ces pêches très bonnes.	*We find these peaches very good.* / *We like these peaches very much.*

VOCABULARY.

Allemand, m. *German.*	Jardinier, m. *Gardener.*
Anglais, m. *English.*	Mauvais, *Bad.*
Bœuf, m. *Beef.*	Monde (tout le), *Everybody.*
Chèvre-feuille, m. *Honeysuckle.*	Montrer, *To show.*
Désirer, *To desire.*	Mouton, m. *Mutton.*
Donc, *Then.*	Œillet, m. *Pink.*
Érable, m. *Maple-tree.*	Orme, m. *Elm-tree.*
Espagnol, m. *Spanish.*	Parler, *To speak.*
Fleur, f. *Flower.*	Parent, *Relation.*
Français, m. *French.*	Personne, *Nobody.*
Italien, m. *Italian.*	Pommier, m. *Apple-tree.*
Jardin, m. *Garden.*	Salade, f. *Salad.*
	Tulipe, f. *Tulip.*

Give the nouns with the words *mon* or *ma* before them.

---

* After the word *comment*, how, and in some other cases, the French use the verb *trouver*, instead of *aimer, to like:*

Comment trouvez-vous ce mouton?	*How do you like (find) this mutton ?*
Je le trouve excellent.	*I like it very much.* / *I find it excellent.*

Exercise 63.

1 Ne désirez-vous pas des fleurs? 2 Nous désirons du chèvre-feuille. 3 Que montrez-vous au jardinier? 4 Nous montrons au jardinier de belles tulipes et de beaux œillets. 5 Aimez-vous la salade? 6 J'aime la salade. 7 Trouvez-vous cette salade bonne? 8 Nous ne la trouvons pas bonne. 9 Ne la trouvez-vous pas bien tendre? 10 Nous la trouvons très mauvaise. 11 Ne plantez-vous pas des ormes? 12 Nous ne plantons pas d'ormes. 13 Que plantez-vous donc? 14 Je plante des érables et de beaux pommiers. 15 A qui parlez-vous? 16 Je ne parle à personne. 17 Est-ce que je n'aime pas mes parents? 18 Vous aimez tout le monde. 19 Nous aimons les grands jardins et les belles fleurs. 20 Notre cousine parle anglais, français, allemand, espagnol et italien.

Exercise 64.

1 Do you speak French, my child? 2 No, sir, I do not speak French. 3 Does that young lady speak English? 4 She does not speak English, but she speaks German. 5 Does not your relation speak German? 6 My relation does not speak German. 7 We speak Spanish, Italian, French, and English. 8 Are you looking for flowers? 9 We are not looking for flowers. 10 Do I ask for the gardener? 11 You do not ask for any body. 12 Do you like beef? 13 We like (*the*) beef and (*the*) mutton. 14 How do you like this mutton? 15 I like it very much. (*I find it very good.*)

16 What do you find? 17 We find flowers and trees. 18 Do you like those peaches? (*Do you find those peaches good?*) 19 I like these peaches very much. (*I find these peaches very good.*) 20 Are we not looking for the gardener? 21 We are looking for him. 22 What do you plant? 23 You plant elms and maple trees. 24 What do we show to the gardener? 25 We show to the gardener the beautiful apple-trees.

LEÇON XXXIV. LESSON XXXIV.

IRREGULAR VERBS.—ALLER; *TO GO.*

1. There are verbs, in the several conjugations, which do not, in all their tenses, end like the model verb of the conjugation to which they belong; they are therefore called irregular verbs.

For a complete list of these, see *Larger Course, page* 356 and following.

For the peculiarities of some verbs of the first conjugation, see page 336 of the same book.

2. The only verb of the first conjugation which is irregular in the present of the indicative, is ALLER, *TO GO.*

3. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF ALLER, *TO GO.*

AFFIRMATIVELY.

Je vais.	*I go* or *I am going.*
Tu vas.	*Thou art going.*
Il va.	*He is going.*
Elle va	*She is going.*

Nous allons.	*We go* or *are going.*
Vous allez.	*You go* or *are going.*
Ils vont.	*They go* or *are going.*

INTERROGATIVELY.

Est-ce que je vais?	*Am I going?*
Vas-tu?	*Art thou going?*
Va-t-il?	*Is he going?*
Va-t-elle?	*Does she go?*
Allons-nous?	*Do we go?*
Allez-vous?	*Are you going?*
Vont-ils?	*Are they going?*

4. The following irregular verbs of the *second* conjugation take, in the present of the indicative, the terminations of the *first:*

Couvrir, *to cover.* Offrir, *to offer.*
Cueillir, *to gather, to pick.* Ouvrir, *to open.*
Découvrir, *to uncover, to discover.* Recueillir, *to collect.*

5. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF OFFRIR AND CUEILLIR.

J'offr-e.	*I offer.*
Tu offr-es.	*Thou offerest.*
Il offr-e.	*He offers.*
Elle offr-e.	*She offers.*
Nous offr-ons.	*We offer.*
Vous offr-ez.	*You offer.*
Ils offr-ent.	*They offer.*

Je cueill-e.	*I gather* or *pick.*
Tu cueill-es.	*Thou gatherest.*
Il cueill-e.	*He gathers.*
Elle cueill-e.	*She gathers.*

Nous cueill-ons.	*We gather.*
Vous cueill-ez.	*You gather.*
Ils cueill-ent.	*They gather.*

Model Sentences.

A qui offrez-vous des fleurs ?	*To whom do you offer flowers ?*
J'offre des fleurs à mes amis.	*I offer flowers to my friends.*
Est-ce que j'offre de l'argent ?	*Do I offer money ?*
Pourquoi ouvrez-vous la porte ?	*Why do you open the door ?*
Nous cueillons de bonnes pêches.	*We pick good peaches.*
Nous allons à Rome.	*We are going to Rome.*
Nous allons à Turin et à Rome.	*We are going to Turin and to Rome.*
Où allez-vous ce matin ?	*Where are you going this morning ?*
Je vais à Londres.	*I am going to London.*
Est-ce que je vais à New York ?	*Am I going to New York ?*

Vocabulary.

Aller, *To go.*	Offrir, *To offer.*
Année, f. *Year.*	Orpheline, f. *Orphan.*
Bruxelles, *Brussels.*	Ouvrir, *To open.*
Couvrir, *To cover.*	Parce que, *Because.*
Cueillir, *To gather, to pick.*	Pourquoi, *Why.*
Enfant, m. *Child.*	Pauvre, *Poor.*
Gâteau, m. *Cake.*	Peu, *Little.*
Lentement, *Slowly.*	Porte, f. *Door.*
Matin, m. *Morning.*	Prochain, *Next.*
Mendiant, *Beggar.*	Quand, *When.*
Maison (à la), *At home.*	Rue, f. *Street.*
Maison, f. *House.*	Semaine, f. *Week.*

Toujours, *Always.* Viande, f. *Meat.*
Trop, *Too, too much.* Vite, *Quick.*

Exercise 65.

1 Où allez-vous mon enfant? 2 Je vais à la maison. 3 Votre frère va-t-il à Paris l'année prochaine? 4 Nous allons à Paris et à Bruxelles. 5 Qu'offrez-vous à ce pauvre mendiant? 6 Je lui offre du pain et de la viande. 7 Est-ce que je cueille de belles fleurs? 8 Vous cueillez de très belles fleurs. 9 Pourquoi ouvrez-vous la porte? 10 Parceque je vais dans (*into*) la rue. 11 N'allez-vous pas trop vite? 12 Nous allons trop lentement. 13 Nous offrons du gâteau à notre ami. 14 Est-ce que j'offre trop peu? 15 Vous n'offrez pas trop peu. 16 Couvrez-vous votre livre? 17 Je couvre toujours mes livres. 18 Quand allez-vous à Turin? 19 Nous allons à Turin la semaine prochaine. 20 J'offre de l'argent et des fleurs à cette pauvre orpheline.

Exercise 66.

1 Where do we go next week? 2 Next week we are going to New York. 3 Why do you offer flowers to that poor orphan? 4 Why do you offer money to the beggar? 5 We pick very fine flowers. 6 We always* offer cake to the child. 7 Do I go too quick? 8 You always go too quick. 9 Why do you not cover

* Put *toujours* after the verb.

your book? 10 Why do you not open the door? 11 Because I am not going home. 12 Do I offer too much cake to the child? 13 Do we go to Brussels or to Paris? 14 We are not going to Turin and to Rome. 15 Are you going into the street? 16 We are going home. 17 You always* go too fast. 18 Our friend goes too slowly. 19 We open the door because our father is at home. 20 I am going to London. 21 You are not going home. 22 What do you offer to your friend? 23 I offer flowers. 24 I offer bread and meat. 25 We open the door and offer meat to the poor beggar.

LEÇON XXXV. LESSON XXXV.

VERBS OF SECOND CONJUGATION.—ENDING IN *IR.*

1. The regular verbs of the second conjugation end in the present of the indicative in, *is*, *is*, *it*, *issons*, *issez*, *issent.*

2. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF PUNIR, *TO PUNISH*, AND FINIR, *TO FINISH.*

Je pun-is.	*I punish.*
Tu pun-is.	*Thou art punishing.*
Il pun-it.	*He punishes.*
Elle pun-it.	*She does punish.*

* Put *toujours* after the verb.

Nous pun-issons.	*We punish.*
Vous pun-issez.	*You punish.*
Ils pun-issent.	*They* (m.) *punish.*
Elles pun-issent.	*They* (f.) *punish.*
Je fin-is.	*I finish.*
Tu fin-is.	*Thou dost finish.*
Il fin-it.	*He is finishing.*
Elle fin-it.	*She finishes.*
Nous fin-issons.	*We finish.*
Vous fin-issez.	*You finish.*
Ils fin-issent.	*They* (m.) *finish.*
Elles fin-issent.	*They* (f.) *finish.*

3. INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je punis ?	*Do I punish ?*
Punis-tu ?	*Dost thou punish ?*
Punit-il ?	*Does he punish ?*
Punit-elle ?	*Does she punish ?*
Punissons-nous ?	*Do we punish ?*
Punissez-vous ?	*Do you punish ?*
Punissent-ils ?	*Do they* (m.) *punish ?*
Punissent-elles ?	*Do they* (f.) *punish ?*
Est-ce que je finis ?	*Do I finish ?*
Finis-tu ?	*Dost thou finish ?*
Finit-il ?	*Does he finish ?*
Finit-elle ?	*Does she finish ?*
Finissons-nous ?	*Do we finish ?*
Finissez-vous ?	*Do you finish ?*
Finissent-ils ?	*Do they* (m.) *finish ?*
Finissent-elles ?	*Do they* (f.) *finish ?*

4. For the *Negative* and the *Negative and Interrogative* form, see the place of NE and PAS in the 33d Lesson; as also Lesson 17, Rules 1 and 2.

5. Conjugate in the same manner all regular verbs of this conjugation, such as:

Avertir, *to warn.*	Munir, *to provide.*
Guérir, *to cure.*	Noircir, *to blacken.*
Embellir, *to embellish.*	Blanchir, *to bleach.*
Chérir, *to cherish.*	Unir, *to unite.*
Fournir, *to furnish.*	Salir, *to soil.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Finissez-vous votre travail?	*Do you finish your work?*
Je finis ma leçon.	*I finish my lesson.*
Que finissez-vous?	*What do you finish?*
Nous finissons nos thèmes.	*We finish our exercises.*
Est-ce que je punis l'enfant?	*Do I punish the child?*
Vous punissez le petit garçon.	*You punish the little boy.*
Nous blanchissons la toile.	*We bleach the linen.*
Vous noircissez le papier.	*You blacken the paper.*
Le médecin guérit ses malades.	*The physician cures his patients.*
Ces enfants chérissent leur mère.	*Those children cherish their mother.*
Le boucher fournit la viande.	*The butcher furnishes the meat.*
Les jardiniers fournissent les légumes.	*The gardeners furnish the vegetables.*

VOCABULARY.

Arrivée, f. *Arrival.*	Blanchir, *To bleach.*
Avertir, *To inform, to warn.*	Boucher, m. *Butcher.*
	Boulanger, m. *Baker.*

Cocher, m. *Coachman.*
Dessin, m. *Drawing.*
Écolier, m. *Scholar.*
Embellir, *To embellish.*
Fournir, *To furnish.*
Gouvernante, f. *Governess.*
Guérir, *To cure.*
Jardinier, m. *Gardener.*
Leçon, f. *Lesson.*
Légume, m. *Vegetable.*
Malade, m. *Patient.*
Marchand, m. *Merchant.*
Médecin, m. *Physician.*
Mouchoir, m. *Handkerchief.*
Noircir, *To blacken.*
Pain, m. *Bread.*
Paresseux, *Idle.*
Punir, *To punish.*
Que, *What.*
Qui, *Whom.*
Robe, f. *Dress.*
Salir, *To soil.*
Toile, f. *Linen.*

Give the nouns in the vocabulary with *ce, cet, cette,* before them.

Exercise 67.

1 Que finissez-vous? 2 Nous finissons notre leçon. 3 Est-ce que je noircis le papier? 4 Vous noircissez le mouchoir. 5 Vous salissez votre robe. 6 Le boulanger fournit-il de bon pain? 7 Il fournit d'excellent pain. 8 Les marchands fournissent d'excellent drap. 9 L'architecte embellit notre maison. 10 Vous embellissez le jardin. 11 Vous avertissez le cocher. 12 Qui guérissez-vous? 13 Nous guérissons nos malades. 14 Est-ce que je fournis de bons légumes? 15 Les jardiniers fournissent des légumes. 16 Ne punissez-vous pas vos écoliers. 17 Je punis mes écoliers quand ils sont paresseux. 18 Quelle toile blanchissez-vous? 19 Celle que (*which*) le marchand fournit. 20 Nous avertissons votre gouvernante de votre arrivée.

EXERCISE 68.

1 Do you finish your book? 2 I do not finish my book. 3 We finish our drawing. 4 What do you embellish? 5 We embellish our dresses. 6 Do you inform my cousin of my arrival? 7 I inform her of your arrival. 8 Does the physician cure his patients? 9 The physicians cure their patients. 10 Do I cure the patients? 11 You do not cure the patients. 12 Does your gardener furnish you vegetables? 13 He does not furnish me vegetables. 14 He furnishes me flowers. 15 Do you blacken your dress? 16 We do not blacken our dresses. 17 Do you soil your sister's handkerchiefs? 18 I soil hers and mine. 19 Do you not punish your scholars? 20 I do not punish my scholars. 21 Does the butcher furnish you good meat? 22 He furnishes me good meat. 23 The gardeners furnish us good vegetables. 24 We finish our drawings. 25 You do not finish your brother's drawings.

LEÇON XXXVI. LESSON XXXVI.

SECOND CONJUGATION, CONTINUED.—VERBS ENDING IN *TIR*.

1. The following verbs of the second conjugation, ending in *tir*, are irregular in the present of the indicative, and conjugated according to the model given on next page;

Consentir, *to consent.*	Repartir, *to set out again.*
Démentir, *to give the lie.*	Ressentir, *to resent.*
Mentir, *to lie.*	Ressortir, *to go out again.*
Partir, *to set out, to go away, to leave.*	Sentir, *to feel.*
	Se repentir, *to repent.*
Pressentir, *to foresee.*	Sortir, *to go out.*

2. The terminations of the present of the indicative are *s, s, t, tons, tez, tent.*

3. PRESENT OF INDICATIVE OF SOR-TIR, *TO GO OUT,* AND PAR-TIR, *TO SET OUT.*

Je sor-s.	*I go out.*
Tu sor-s.	*Thou goest out.*
Il sor-t.	*He goes out.*
Elle sor-t.	*She goes out.*
Nous sor-tons.	*We go out.*
Vous sor-tez.	*You go out.*
Ils sor-tent.	*They go out.*
Je par-s,	*I set out.*
Tu par-s.	*Thou art setting out.*
Il par-t.	*He is setting out.*
Elle par-t.	*She is setting out.*
Nous par-tons.	*We are setting out.*
Vous par-tez.	*You are setting out.*
Ils par-tent.	*They are setting out.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je sors ?	*Do I go out ?*
Sors-tu ?	*Dost thou go out ?*
Sort-il ?	*Is he going out ?*
Sort-elle ?	*Is she going out ?*

Sortons-nous ?	*Are we going out ?*
Sortez-vous ?	*Are you going out ?*
Sortent-ils ?	*Are they going out ?*
Est-ce que je pars ?	*Do I set out ?*
Pars-tu ?	*Art thou setting out ?*
Part-il ?	*Is he setting out ?*
Part-elle ?	*Is she setting out ?*
Partons-nous ?	*Do we set out ?*
Partez-vous ?	*Do you set out ?*
Partent-elles ?	*Do they set out ?*

Model Sentences.

Partez-vous aujourd'hui ?	*Do you go away to-day ?*
Je pars demain matin.	*I go away to-morrow morning.*
Est-ce que je sors trop tôt ?	*Am I going out too early ?*
Vous sortez trop tard.	*You go out too late.*
Nous ne sentons pas le froid.	*We do not feel the cold.*
Vous sentez la chaleur.	*You feel the heat.*
Vous consentez à ma demande.	*You consent to my request.*
Je consens à cela.	*I consent to that.*
A quelle heure partons-nous?	*At what hour do we set out ?*
Nous partons à midi.	*We set out at noon.*

Vocabulary.

Après-demain, *the day after to-morrow.*	Cinq, *Five.*
Aujourd'hui, *To-day.*	Demain, *To-morrow.*
Bon, *Good.*	Dimanche, m. *Sunday.*
Consentir, *To consent.*	Hôte, m. *Guest.*
Chaleur, f. *Heat.*	Jeudi, m. *Thursday.*
	Lundi, m. *Monday.*

Malade, *Sick, ill.*
Mardi, m. *Tuesday.*
Matin, m. *Morning.*
Mentir, *To tell a falsehood.*
Mercredi, m. *Wednesday.*
Partir, *To leave.*
Prochain, *Next.*
Repartir, *To go again, to go back.*
Samedi, m. *Saturday.*
Sortir, *To go out.*
Trois, *Three.*
Vendredi, m. *Friday.*
Voisin, m. *Neighbor.*
Sentir, *To feel, to smell.*

Exercise 69.

1 Votre amie sort-elle aujourd'hui ? 2 Elle ne sort pas, elle est malade. 3 Partez-vous lundi ou mardi ? 4 Nous partons mercredi et notre voisin part jeudi ou vendredi. 5 Sentez-vous le froid ce matin ? 6 Nous ne sentons pas le froid, nous avons chaud. 7 Vos hôtes repartent-ils aujourd'hui ? 8 Ils repartent samedi prochain. 9 Consentez-vous à partir dimanche ? 10 Nous consentons à partir après-demain. 11 Ces roses ne sentent-elles pas ? 12 Oui, Monsieur, elles sentent très bon. 13 Est-ce que je sens la chaleur ? 14 Vous sentez le froid et la chaleur. 15 Ces belles roses ne sentent pas bon. 16 Nous partons à cinq heures. 17 Votre sœur sort très tard. 18 Les bons enfants ne mentent jamais. 19 A quelle heure repartez-vous ? 20 Nous repartons à trois heures.

Exercise 70.

1 Do you go out to-day ? 2 I do not go out this morning, I am sick. 3 Do you leave this morning ? 4 We do not leave this morning. 5 My sister leaves

to-morrow morning. 6 We leave Sunday or Monday. 7 Does your brother leave Tuesday or Wednesday? 8 He leaves Saturday. 9 Do I go back to-day? 10 You go back Thursday or Friday. 11 Do you feel the cold, gentlemen (*messieurs*)? 12 We do not feel the cold. 13 Does that rose smell good? 14 That rose does not smell good. 15 Do you consent to go away next Saturday? 16 I do not consent to go out Saturday. 17 Do I go out too (*trop*) late? 18 You go out too late. 19 We go out at five o'clock. 20 We set out at three o'clock. 21 Does your friend feel the cold? 22 She does not feel the cold. 23 (The) good children do not tell a falsehood. 24 We do not go away to-day. 25 We go away the day after to-morrow.

LEÇON XXXVII. LESSON XXXVII.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—VERBS ENDING IN *ENIR*.

1. There are twenty-four irregular verbs of this conjugation which end in *enir*.*

2. They are all made out of Venir, *to come*, and Tenir, *to hold*, and are conjugated like them.

* S'abstenir.	Devenir.	Parvenir.	Soutenir.
Appartenir.	Disconvenir.	Prévenir.	Se souvenir.
Contenir.	Entretenir.	Provenir.	Subvenir.
Contrevenir.	Intervenir.	Retenir.	Survenir.
Convenir.	Maintenir.	Se ressouvenir.	Tenir.
Détenir.	Obtenir.	Revenir.	Venir.

See List of Verbs, Larger Course, page 356.

3. The terminations of the present of the indicative in these verbs are *iens*, *iens*, *ient*, *enons*, *enez*, *iennent*.

4. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF VENIR, *TO COME*, AND TENIR, *TO HOLD*.

Je v-iens.*	*I come.*
Tu v-iens.	*Thou art coming.*
Il v-ient.	*He is coming.*
Elle v-ient.	*She comes.*
Nous v-enons.	*We come.*
Vous v-enez.	*You come.*
Ils v-iennent.	*They come.*
Je t-iens.	*I hold.*
Tu t-iens.	*Thou holdest.*
Il t-ient.	*He holds.*
Elle t-ient.	*She holds.*
Nous t-enons.	*We hold.*
Vous t-enez.	*You hold.*
Ils t-iennent.	*They hold.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je viens ?	*Do I come ?*
Viens-tu ?	*Dost thou come ?*
Vient-il ?	*Does he come ?*
Vient-elle ?	*Does she come ?*
Venons-nous ?	*Do we come ?*
Venez-vous ?	*Do you come ?*
Viennent-ils ?	*Do they come ?*

* Pronounced like *an* in *crank*. See Lesson 5. This holds in all the verbs given in note, page 127.

Est-ce que je tiens ?	*Do I hold ?*
Tiens-tu ?	*Dost thou hold ?*
Tient-il ?	*Does he hold ?*
Tient-elle ?	*Does she hold ?*
Tenons-nous ?	*Do we hold ?*
Tenez-vous ?	*Do you hold ?*
Tiennent-ils ?	*Do they hold ?*

Model Sentences.

Que tenez-vous ?	*What do you hold ?*
Je tiens ma plume.	*I hold my pen.*
Est-ce que je viens trop tôt ?	*Do I come too soon ?*
Obtenons-nous de l'argent ?	*Do we obtain money ?*
Nous obtenons de l'emploi.	*We obtain employment.*
La malle contient-elle des habits ?	*Does the trunk contain clothes ?*
La petite fille devient-elle bonne ?	*Does the little girl become good ?*
Est-ce que je maintiens mon opinion ?	*Do I maintain my opinion ?*
Nous soutenons le pauvre malade.	*We keep up the poor patient.*
Vous retenez ces livres.	*You retain these books.*
Ce livre appartient à ma sœur.	*That book belongs to my sister.*
Les estampes appartiennent au libraire.	*The engravings belong to the bookseller.*

Vocabulary.

Appartenir, *To belong.*	Bronze, m. *Bronze.*
Argent, m. *Money, silver.*	Brosse, f. *Brush.*
Bientôt, *Soon.*	Compagnon, m. *Companion.*
Boîte, f. *Box.*	Contenir, *To contain.*

Cuivre, *Brass, copper.*
Devenir, *To become.*
Fer, m. *Iron.*
Fer blanc, m. *Tin.*
Ferblantier, m. *Tinman.*
Malle, f. *Trunk.*
Marchand, m. *Merchant.*
Métaux, *Metals.*
Obtenir, *To obtain.*
Orfèvre, m. *Goldsmith.*
Plomb, m. *Lead.*
Quand, *When.*
Que, *What.*
Qui, *Whom.*
Revenir, *To return, to come back.*
Soutenir, *To keep up.*
Tenir, *To hold, to keep.*
Tout, *All.*
Venir, *To come.*

Exercise 71.

1 Venez-vous de New York? 2 Nous venons de Brooklyn. 3 Notre compagnon revient de France. 4 Quand obtenez-vous votre argent? 5 Nous obtenons notre argent demain. 6 A qui appartient ce livre? 7 Il appartient à la petite fille. 8 Cette brosse ne nous appartient pas. 9 Ces métaux appartiennent aux marchands. 10 Le maréchal tient le cuivre et le fer. 11 Les ferblantiers tiennent le fer blanc. 12 Les orfèvres tiennent l'or, l'argent, et le bronze. 13 Que contient cette boîte? 14 Elle contient du plomb. 15 Vos écoliers deviennent-ils attentifs? 16 Mes écolières deviennent très attentives. 17 Quand revenez-vous à Paris? 18 Nous revenons dans une heure. 19 Nous revenons bientôt.

Exercise 72.

1 What do you hold? 2 I hold my pen and my book. 3 When do you come to Paris? 4 We come

to Paris to-morrow. 5 Does that box belong to your brother? 6 It belongs to my mother. 7 What does it contain? 8 It contains gold, silver, and copper. 9 Does not that tin belong to the tinman? 10 The tin and copper belong to the tinman. 11 What do the goldsmiths hold? 12 They hold bronze and gold. 13 The merchants keep copper and iron. 14 The goldsmiths keep (*the*) gold and (*the*) silver. 15 Does your companion come soon? 16 He comes in an hour. 17 Are those little girls becoming attentive? 18 They are becoming very attentive. 19 Are you coming to New York? 20 We are not coming to New York. 21 We return to-morrow. 22 We obtain (*des*) metals. 23 To whom does that brush belong? 24 It belongs to my father. 25 Those brushes belong to my mother.

LEÇON XXXVIII. LESSON XXXVIII.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—ENDING IN *OIR*.

1. The regular verbs of the third conjugation end in EVOIR.

2. In the present of the indicative the terminations are, *ois*, *ois*, *oit*, *evons*, *evez*, *oivent*.

3. In the verbs of this conjugation, the *c* takes a cedilla (ç) when it comes before *o* and *u*.

4. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF DEVOIR, *TO OWE*, AND RECEVOIR, *TO RECEIVE*.

Je d-ois.	*I owe.*
Tu d-ois.	*Thou owest.*
Il d-oit.	*He owes.*
Elle d-oit.	*She owes.*
Nous d-evons.	*We owe.*
Vous d-evez.	*You owe.*
Ils d-oivent.	*They owe.*
Je reç-ois.	*I receive.*
Tu reç-ois.	*Thou receivest.*
Il reç-oit.	*He receives.*
Elle reç-oit.	*She receives.*
Nous rec-evons.	*We receive.*
Vous rec-evez.	*You receive.*
Ils reç-oivent.	*They receive.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je dois ?	*Do I owe ?*
Dois-tu ?	*Dost thou owe ?*
Doit-il ?	*Does he owe ?*
Doit-elle ?	*Does she owe ?*
Devons-nous ?	*Do we owe ?*
Devez-vous ?	*Do you owe ?*
Doivent-ils ?	*Do they owe ?*
Est-ce que je reçois ?	*Do I receive ?*
Reçois-tu ?	*Dost thou receive ?*
Reçoit-il ?	*Does he receive ?*
Reçoit-elle ?	*Does she receive ?*

Recevons-nous?	*Do we receive?*
Recevez-vous?	*Do you receive?*
Reçoivent-ils?	*Do they receive?*

5. There are only seven regular verbs in this conjugation:

Apercevoir, *to perceive.*	Percevoir, *to collect duties, taxes.*
Concevoir, *to conceive.*	
Décevoir, *to deceive.*	Recevoir, *to receive.*
Devoir, *to owe.*	Redevoir, *to owe again.*

6. COMBIEN? *How much? how many?*
BEAUCOUP. *Much, many.*

Combien recevez-vous?	*How much do you receive?*
Je reçois beaucoup.	*I receive much.*

7. Before a noun DE follows *combien* and *beaucoup.*

Combien de livres?	*How many books?*
Beaucoup de personnes.	*Many persons.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Combien devez-vous?	*How much do you owe?*
Je dois dix dollars.	*I owe ten dollars.*
A qui devons-nous?	*To whom do we owe?*
Vous devez à tout le monde.	*You owe every body.*
Recevez-vous des lettres?	*Do you receive letters?*
Mon cousin reçoit un billet.	*My cousin receives a note.*
Nous recevons de l'argent.	*We receive money.*
Vous n'apercevez pas l'enfant.	*You do not perceive the child.*
Ils aperçoivent le chien.	*They perceive the dog.*
Combien recevez-vous?	*How much do you receive?*

Nous recevons six francs.	*We receive six francs.*
Vous ne recevez rien.	*You receive nothing.*

VOCABULARY.

Après-midi, f. *Afternoon.*	Matin, m. *Morning.*
Argent, m. *Money.*	Médecin, m. *Physician.*
Aujourd'hui, *To-day.*	Mille, *Thousand.*
Bagatelle, f. *Trifle.*	Ne—que, *But, only.*
Capitaine, m. *Captain.*	Oiseau, m. *Bird.*
Cocher, m. *Coachman.*	Presque, *Almost.*
Deux, *Two.*	Quelque chose, *Anything, something.*
Domestique, m. *Servant.*	Qui, *Who, whom.*
Dollar, m. *Dollar.*	Rien, *Nothing, not anything.*
Franc, m. *Franc.*	Rue, f. *Street.*
Frère, m. *Brother.*	Six, *Six.*
Gages, m. pl *Wages.*	Soldat, m. *Soldier.*
Honoraires, m. pl. *Fees.*	Solde, *Pay.*
Joli, *Pretty.*	Toujours, *Always.*
Lettre, f. *Letter.*	
Libraire, m. *Bookseller.*	

EXERCISE 73.

1 Devez-vous quelque chose? 2 Je ne dois rien. 3 Votre frère doit-il beaucoup d'argent? 4 Il doit deux mille dollars. 5 Recevez-vous vos lettres ce matin? 6 Je reçois une lettre de mon frère. 7 N'apercevez-vous pas les jolis oiseaux? 8 Je n'aperçois pas les oiseaux. 9 Nous apercevons nos amis dans la

rue. 10 A qui devez-vous six francs? 11 Je dois six francs à mon libraire. 12 Ce soldat doit-il beaucoup? 13 Il ne doit que deux dollars. 14 Il ne doit presque rien. 15 Est-ce que je dois beaucoup? 16 Vous ne devez qu'une bagatelle. 17 Le capitaine ne reçoit pas sa solde. 18 Les médecins reçoivent leurs honoraires. 19 Nos domestiques reçoivent toujours leurs gages. 20 Nous ne devons rien à notre cocher.

Exercise 74.

1 How much do we receive? 2 We receive three francs this afternoon. 3 Do you owe anything to the physician? 4 I owe my physician ten dollars. (Literally: *I owe ten dollars to my physician.*) 5 Our physicians receive their fees to-day. 6 Do you not perceive the bird? 7 I perceive nothing. 8 Does not your brother perceive the soldier in the street? 9 He perceives the physician. 10 Does not your physician receive his fee? 11 The physician receives his fee this morning. 12 Do you not owe much money? 13 We owe almost nothing. 14 The captains do not receive their pay. 15 Our coachman receives his wages. 16 Do you owe your servants anything? (In French, the words should be placed thus: Do you owe *anything to your servant?*) 17 We owe ten dollars. 18 The soldier does not owe much. 19 We only owe six dollars. 20 How much does your bookseller owe? 21 He owes almost nothing. 22 We owe but a trifle. 23 Do I owe anything? 24 You owe nothing. 25 I do not receive anything to-day.

LEÇON XXXIX. LESSON XXXIX.

VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.—ENDING IN *RE.*

1. The regular verbs of this conjugation end mostly in ENDRE and ONDRE.

2. The terminations of the present of the indicative are, *ds, ds, d, dons, dez, dent.*

3. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF ENTENDRE, *TO HEAR, TO UNDERSTAND,* AND PERDRE, *TO LOSE.*

J'enten-ds.	*I hear.*
Tu enten-ds.	*Thou hearest.*
Il enten-d.	*He hears.*
Elle enten-d.	*She hears.*
Nous enten-dons.	*We hear.*
Vous enten-dez.	*You hear?*
Ils enten-dent.	*They hear.*
Je per-ds.	*I lose.*
Tu per-ds.	*Thou losest.*
Il per-d.	*He does lose.*
Elle per-d.	*She loses.*
Nous per-dons.	*We lose.*
Vous per-dez.	*You lose.*
Ils per-dent.	*They lose.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que j'entends?	*Do I hear?*
Entends-tu?	*Dost thou hear.*
Entend-il?	*Does he hear?*
Entend-elle?	*Does she hear?*

Entendons-nous?	*Do we hear?*
Entendez-vous?	*Do you hear?*
Entendent-ils?	*Do they hear?*
Est-ce que je perds?	*Do I lose?*
Perds-tu?	*Dost thou lose?*
Perd-il?	*Does he lose?*
Perd-elle?	*Is she losing?*
Perdons-nous?	*Do we lose?*
Perdez-vous?	*Are you losing?*
Perdent-ils?	*Do they lose?*

3. Conjugate in the same manner:

Attendre, *to wait for, to expect.*	Prétendre, *to pretend.*
	Rendre, *to render, to return.*
Descendre, *to go* or *come down.*	Répandre, *to spill, to spread.*
	Répondre, *to answer.*
Mordre, *to bite.*	Vendre, *to sell*, &c.

Model Sentences.

Vendez-vous beaucoup de livres?	*Do you sell many books?*
Nous vendons beaucoup de papier.	*We sell much paper.*
Perdez-vous vos livres?	*Do you lose your books?*
Nous perdons notre argent.	*We lose our money.*
Descendez-vous bientôt?	*Do you come down soon?*
Nous descendons dans un moment.	*We are coming down in a moment.*
Nous attendons des livres.	*We are expecting books.*
Vous attendez votre frère.	*You are expecting your brother.*

Est-ce que je vends trop cher?	*Do I sell too dear?*
Vous ne vendez pas trop cher.	*You do not sell too dear.*
Nous rendons l'argent.	*We return the money.*
Vous descendez trop tôt.	*You come down too soon.*

VOCABULARY.

Associé, m. *Partner.*
Attendre, *To expect, to wait for.*
Berger, m. *Shepherd.*
Café, m. *Coffee.*
Chien, m. *Dog.*
Deux, *Two.*
Descendre, *To go* or *come down.*
Du tout, *At all.*
Enveloppe, f. *Envelope.*
Fermier, m. *Farmer.*
Heure, f. *Hour, time, o'clock.*
Kilogramme, m. *Kilogramme* (about two pounds).
Libraire, m. *Bookseller.*
Livre, f. *Pound.*
Mordre, *To bite.*
Mouton, m. *Sheep.*
Perdre, *To lose.*
Personne, *Nobody, anybody.*
Quel, Quelle, *What, which.*
Que, *What.*
Qui, *Whom.*
Rendre, *To render, to return.*
Répandre, *To spill, to spread.*
Répondre, *To answer, to reply.*
Seize, *Sixteen.*
Thé, m. *Tea.*
Tondre, *To shear.*
Trois, *Three.*
Vendre, *To sell.*

EXERCISE 75.

1 Qui attendez-vous? 2 Nous attendons notre associé. 3 N'attendez-vous personne? 4 J'attends ma

sœur. 5 Le libraire vend-il des enveloppes? 6 Il vend des enveloppes et du papier. 7 Le chien ne mord-il pas? 8 Il ne mord personne. 9 A quelle heure descendez-vous? 10 Je descends à trois heures. 11 Le fermier tond-il ses moutons? 12 Son berger tond les moutons. 13 Pourquoi ne rendez-vous pas les seize francs? 14 Est-ce que je réponds bien? 15 Vous répondez correctement (*correctly*). 16 Que répondez-vous à cela? 17 Je ne réponds rien du tout. 18 Combien de café vendez-vous? 19 Nous vendons dix livres de café et deux kilogrammes de thé.

Exercise 76.

1 Does that dog bite? 2 My dog does not bite. 3 At what hour do you come down? 4 We come down at three o'clock (*heures*). 5 Do you not expect the farmer? 6 We do not expect the farmer, we expect the shepherd. 7 Does not the shepherd shear your brother's sheep? 8 The shepherd shears my sheep. 9 Do I not answer well? 10 You do not answer well. 11 My brother does not answer well. 12 Do you sell envelopes? 13 I sell envelopes. 14 Do you sell a kilogramme of tea? 15 We sell a pound of tea and a kilogramme of coffee. 16 What do you spill? 17 I spill my tea and (my) coffee. 18 Do I spill your coffee? 19 Do I lose my money? 20 Do you expect any person? 21 I expect nobody. 22 We expect our sister this morning. 23 What do you answer? 24 I answer nothing at all. 25 I am wait-

ing for my father and (my) mother. 26 The bookseller does not sell tea.

LEÇON XL. LESSON XL.

FOURTH CONJUGATION, CONTINUED.—VERBS ENDING IN *UIRE*.

1. Those verbs of the fourth conjugation, which end in *uire*, are irregular.

2. The terminations of the present of the indicative are, *s*, *s*, *t*, *sons*, *sez*, *sent*.

3. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF CONDUIRE, *TO CONDUCT*, AND TRADUIRE, *TO TRANSLATE*.

Je condui-s.	*I lead.*
Tu condui-s.	*Thou leadest.*
Il condui-t.	*He leads.*
Elle condui-t.	*She leads.*
Nous condui-sons.	*We lead.*
Vous condui-sez.	*You lead.*
Ils condui-sent.	*They lead.*
Je tradui-s.	*I translate.*
Tu tradui-s.	*Thou translatest.*
Il tradui-t.	*He translates.*
Elle tradui-t.	*She translates.*
Nous tradui-sons.	*We translate.*
Vous tradui-sez.	*You translate.*
Ils tradui-sent.	*They translate.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je conduis?	*Do I lead?*
Conduis-tu?	*Dost thou lead?*
Conduit-il?	*Does he lead?*
Conduit-elle?	*Does she lead?*
Conduisons-nous?	*Do we lead?*
Conduisez-vous?	*Do you lead?*
Conduisent-ils?	*Do they lead?*
Est-ce que je traduis?	*Do I translate?*
Traduis-tu?	*Dost thou translate?*
Traduit-il?	*Does he translate?*
Traduit-elle?	*Does she translate?*
Traduisons-nous?	*Do we translate?*
Traduisez-vous?	*Do you translate?*
Traduisent-ils?	*Do they translate?*

4. The following verbs are conjugated like the above:

Construire, *to construct.*	Instruire, *to instruct.*
Cuire, *to cook.*	Produire, *to produce.*
Détruire, *to destroy.*	Réduire, *to reduce.*
Introduire, *to introduce.*	Séduire, *to seduce.*

5. QUE. *Whom, which.*

L'enfant que je conduis.	*The child whom I lead.*
Le livre que je traduis.	*The book which I translate*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Où conduisez-vous le garçon?	*Where do you lead the boy?*
Je conduis l'enfant dans le jardin.	*I conduct the child into the garden.*

Détruisez-vous cette lettre ?	*Do you destroy that letter ?*
Nous détruisons ce livre.	*We are destroying that book.*
Instruisons-nous les écoliers ?	*Do we instruct the scholars ?*
Quelle leçon traduisez-vous ?	*What lesson do you translate ?*
Est-ce que je traduis bien ?	*Do I translate well ?*
La demoiselle traduit ce livre.	*The young lady translates that book.*
Cette terre produit beaucoup.	*That land produces very much.*
Nous conduisons nos amis.	*We are conducting our friends.*
Vous présentez vos connaissances.	*You introduce your acquaintances.*
Vous construisez une belle maison.	*You construct a beautiful house.*

VOCABULARY.

Assez, *Enough.*
Beaucoup, *Much, many.*
Bien, *Very, well, easy.*
Boulanger, m. *Baker.*
Combien, *How much, how many.*
Conduire, *To conduct, to take, to lead.*
Cuire, *To cook, to bake.*
Désespoir, m. *Despair.*
Détruire, *To destroy.*
Difficile, *Difficult.*
École, f. *School.*
Écolier, m. *Scholar.*
Église, f. *Church.*
Facile, *Easy.*
Four, m. *Oven.*
Introduire, *To introduce.*
Instruire, *To instruct.*
Jardin, m. *Garden.*
Leçon, f. *Lesson.*
Légume, m. *Vegetable.*
Mal, *Badly.*
Page, f. *Page.*
Plume, f. *Pen.*
Produire, *To produce.*
Que, *What, which, whom.*
Recevoir, *To receive.*
Réduire, *To reduce.*
Terre, f. *Estate.*
Traduire, *To translate.*
Viande, f. *Meat.*

Exercise 77.

1 Est-ce que je traduis mal? 2 Non, mon enfant, vous traduisez assez bien. 3 Traduisez-vous les livres que vous recevez? 4 Nous traduisons ceux que nous recevons. 5 Conduisez-vous vos enfants à l'église? 6 Je conduis ceux de mon frère à l'école. 7 Traduisez-vous une leçon difficile? 8 La leçon que je traduis est bien facile. 9 Votre jardin produit-il beaucoup? 10 Il produit beaucoup de légumes. 11 Nous réduisons nos amis au désespoir. 12 Combien de pages traduisons-nous? 13 Combien d'écoliers instruisons-nous? 14 Nous cuisons des légumes. 15 Le boulanger cuit le pain. 16 Le four ne cuit pas bien. 17 Ces légumes ne cuisent pas bien. 18 Pourquoi n'introduisez-vous pas votre frère? 19 Pourquoi détruisez-vous cette plume?

Exercise 78.

1 How many scholars do you instruct? 2 I instruct twenty scholars. 3 Do I cook the vegetables enough? 4 You cook the vegetables enough. 5 The baker does not cook the bread well. (Put *bien* before *pain.*) 6 Do you cook meat? 7 No, sir, we cook bread. 8 Where do you take (*conduct*) your brother? 9 I take him to school. 10 Why do we not take our children to church? 11 We take them to church. 12 Why do you not translate? 13 I am translating my lesson. 14 Am I translating? 15 How many pages do we translate? 16 The book which we are translating is not very difficult. 17 Does your garden produce good

vegetables? 18 It produces good vegetables. 19 You do not reduce our friends to (*au*) despair. 20 Does your oven bake well? 21 We cook our meat much. 22 Do you destroy your books? 23 Do I destroy the book which I receive? 24 You destroy your books. 25 The lessons which I translate are not very difficult.

LEÇON XLI. LESSON XLI.

FOURTH CONJUGATION, CONTINUED.—VERBS ENDING IN *AÎTRE* AND *OÎTRE*.

1. The principal irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, ending with the above terminations, are:

Connaître, *to know, to be acquainted with.*
Disparaître, *to disappear.*
Paraître, *to appear.*
Reconnaître, *to recognize.*
Croître, *to grow.*
Décroître, *to decrease, to grow less.*

2. The terminations of the present of the indicative of these verbs are:

1. *Ais, ais, aît, aissons, aissez, aissent.*
2. *Ois, ois, oît, oissons, oissez, oissent.* (*o* instead of *a*).

3. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF CONNAÎTRE, *TO KNOW*, AND CROÎTRE, *TO GROW*.

Je conn-ais.	*I know.*
Tu conn-ais.	*Thou knowest.*
Il conn-aît.	*He knows.*
Elle conn-aît.	*She knows.*

Nous conn-aissons.	*We know.*
Vous conn-aissez.	*You know.*
Ils conn-aissent.	*They know.*
Je cr-ois.	*I grow.*
Tu cr-ois.	*Thou art growing.*
Il cr-oît.	*He grows.*
Elle cr-oît.	*She grows.*
Nous cr-oissons.	*We grow.*
Vous cr-oissez.	*You grow.*
Ils cr-oissent.	*They grow.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je connais?	*Do I know?*
Connais-tu?	*Dost thou know?*
Connaît-il?	*Does he know?*
Connaît-elle?	*Does she know?*
Connaissons-nous?	*Do we know?*
Connaissez-vous?	*Do you know?*
Connaissent-ils?	*Do they know?*
Est-ce que je crois?	*Do I grow?*
Crois-tu?	*Art thou growing?*
Croît-il?	*Does he grow?*
Croît-elle?	*Does she grow?*
Croissons-nous?	*Do we grow?*
Croissez-vous?	*Are you growing?*
Croissent-ils?	*Do they grow?*

Model Sentences.

Je connais votre frère.	*I am acquainted with your brother.*
Connaissez-vous cette dame?	*Do you know that lady?*

Est-ce que je connais ce monsieur ?	*Am I acquainted with that gentleman ?*
Vous paraissez très fâché.	*You appear very angry.*
Est-ce que je parais bien aise ?	*Do I appear very glad ?*
Ces légumes croissent rapidement.	*Those vegetables grow rapidly.*
Les jours décroissent lentement.	*The days decrease slowly.*
Je reconnais ces demoiselles.	*I recognize those young ladies.*
Est-ce que vous reconnaissez cette maison ? (See Lesson 33, R. 3.	*Do you know that house again ?*
Reconnaissez-vous cette rue ?	*Do you recognize that street ?*
Je ne reconnais personne ici.	*I recognize nobody here.*

VOCABULARY.

Affligé, *Grieved.*
Bien, *Well, very.*
Bientôt, *Soon.*
Brouillard, m. *Fog.*
Connaître, *To know, to be acquainted with.*
Croître, *To grow, to increase.*
Décroître, *To decrease.*
Disparaître, *To disappear.*
Été, m. *Summer.*
Fâché, *Angry, sorry.*
Fruit, m. *Fruit.*
Jour, m. *Day.*
Ici, *Here.*
Légume, m. *Vegetable.*
Lentement, *Slowly.*
Malade, *Sick.*
Oncle, m. *Uncle.*
Paraître, *To appear, to seem.*
Parent, m. *Relation.*
Peintre, m. *Painter.*
Personne, *Nobody, not anybody.*
Rapidement, *Rapidly.*
Reconnaître, *To recognize.*
Tableau, m. *Picture.*
Toujours, *Always.*
Tout, *All.*
Triste, *Sad.*
Vite, *Quick, quickly.*

Exercise 79.

1 Connaissez-vous mon cousin? 2 Je connais tous vos parents. 3 Connaissons-nous quelqu'un ici? 4 Nous ne connaissons personne. 5 Les jours croissent-ils rapidement? 6 Les jours croissent lentement. 7 Le fruits et les légumes croissent rapidement. 8 Le brouillard disparaît lentement. 9 Vous disparaissez bientôt. 10 Reconnaissez-vous vos amis? 11 Je ne reconnais personne. 12 Ne reconnaissons-nous pas cette demoiselle? 13 Est-ce que je parais triste? 14 Vous paraissez bien triste. 15 Cette demoiselle paraît toujours très affligée. 16 Je ne reconnais pas la maison de votre oncle. 17 Est-ce que je ne reconnais pas mes habillements? 18 Vous ne reconnaissez pas les tableaux de votre peintre. 19 Ces demoiselles paraissent très fâchées aujourd'hui.

Exercise 80.

1 Do I appear angry? 2 You do not appear angry, sir. 3 Do you not know your friend? 4 I always recognize (put *always* after *recognize* in French) my friends. 5 Do you know anybody here? 6 Your brother knows nobody here. 7 Your cousin disappears soon. 8 You disappear rapidly. 9 Our poor sister appears very sad. 10 Do you recognize those young ladies? 11 I recognize your friend's sisters. 12 Do not your children grow very rapidly? 13 Those little children grow very slowly, they are sick. 14 The days decrease slowly in summer. 15 Those fruits and (those) vegetables do not grow very fast. 16 Your

sister does not look grieved, but you look sad. 17 Do I recognize my clothes? 18 You recognize your clothes. 19 Your uncle does not recognize anybody. 20 Do you know that painter? 21 Do you recognize his picture? 22 I do not recognize his picture. 23 Does your uncle appear angry to-day? 24 He does not appear angry.

LEÇON XLII. LESSON XLII.

FOURTH CONJUGATION, CONTINUED.—VERBS ENDING IN *INDRE.*

1. There are fourteen irregular verbs ending in *indre*, the principal are:

Atteindre, *to reach, to attain.*	Feindre, *to feign, to pretend.*
Ceindre, *to gird.*	Joindre, *to join.*
Contraindre, *to constrain.*	Peindre, *to paint.*
Craindre, *to fear.*	Plaindre, *to pity.*
Éteindre, *to extinguish.*	Teindre, *to dye, to tint.*

2. The terminations of the present of the indicative are, *ns, ns, nt, gnons, gnez, gnent.*

3. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF CRAINDRE, *TO FEAR*, AND PEINDRE, *TO PAINT.*

Je crai-ns.	*I fear.*
Tu crai-ns.	*Thou fearest.*
Il crai-nt.	*He fears.*
Elle crai-nt.	*She fears.*

Nous crai-gnons.	*We fear.*
Vous crai-gnez.	*You fear.*
Ils crai-gnent.	*They fear.*
Je pei-ns.	*I paint.*
Tu pei-ns.	*Thou art painting.*
Il pei-nt.	*He paints.*
Elle pei-nt.	*She paints.*
Nous pei-gnons.	*We paint.*
Vous pei-gnez.	*You are painting.*
Ils pei-gnent.	*They paint.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je crains?	*Do I fear?*
Crains-tu?	*Dost thou fear?*
Craint-il?	*Does he fear?*
Craint-elle?	*Does she fear?*
Craignons-nous?	*Do we fear?*
Craignez-vous?	*Do you fear?*
Craignent-ils?	*Do they fear?*
Est-ce que je peins?	*Do I paint?*
Peins-tu?	*Dost thou paint?*
Peint-il?	*Does he paint?*
Peint-elle?	*Does she paint?*
Peignons-nous?	*Are we painting?*
Peignez-vous?	*Do you paint?*
Peignent-ils?	*Are they painting?*

Model Sentences.

Que peignez-vous?	*What are you painting?*
Je peins le portrait de votre frère.	*I am painting your brother's portrait.*

Est-ce que je peins bien?	*Do I paint well?*
Ne plaignez-vous pas ce pauvre homme?	*Do you not pity that poor man?*
Je plains cette malheureuse femme.	*I pity that unfortunate woman.*
Vous feignez d'être bien fâché.	*You pretend to be very angry.*
Nous feignons d'être bien aises.	*We pretend to be very glad.*
Les teinturiers ne teignent pas bien.	*The dyers do not dye well.*
Nous teignons de la toile.	*We are dying linen.*
Est-ce que j'éteins la lampe?	*Am I extinguishing the lamp?*
Le petit garçon éteint la chandelle.	*The little boy puts out the candle.*
Vous craignez le chien.	*You fear the dog.*
Ils craignent leur père.	*They fear their father.*

VOCABULARY.

Atteindre, *To attain, to reach, to overtake.*
Chandelle, f. *Candle.*
Cheval, m. *Horse.*
Chien, m. *Dog.*
Craindre, *To fear.*
Docile, *Gentle.*
Domestique, m. *Servant.*
Éteindre, *To extinguish, to put out.*
Étude, f. *Study.*
Feindre, *To feign, to pretend.*
Feu, m. *Fire.*
Gaz, m. *Gas.*
Industrie, f. *Industry.*
Joindre, *To join.*
Malheureux, m. *Unfortunate.*
Méchant, *Cross, wicked.*
Moyen, m. *Means.*
Morceau, m. *Piece.*
Parce que, *Because.*
Parents, m. *Parents.*
Peindre, *To paint.*
Peintre, m. *Painter.*
Plaindre, *To pity.*
Portrait, m. *Portrait.*

Pourquoi, *Why.*
Salon, m. *Drawing-room.*
Tableau, m. *Picture.*
Teindre, *To dye.*
Teinturier, m. *Dyer.*
Toile, f. *Linen.*

Exercise 81.

1 Éteignez-vous la chandelle? 2 Nous éteignons la chandelle et le feu. 3 Le domestique éteint le gaz dans le salon. 4 N'atteignez-vous pas votre frère dans ses études? 5 Nous n'atteignons pas notre frère. 6 Ne craignez-vous pas vos parents? 7 Je crains mes parents. 8 Pourquoi craignez-vous ce chien? 9 Je crains le chien, parce qu'il paraît très méchant. 10 Votre peintre ne peint-il pas un portrait? 11 Nous peignons un grand tableau. 12 Est-ce que je ne plains pas les malheureux? 13 Vous ne plaignez pas les malheureux. 14 Nous plaignons les malheureux que nous connaissons. 15 La toile que nous teignons n'est pas bonne. 16 Nous joignons nos moyens et notre industrie. 17 Pourquoi ne joignez-vous pas ces morceaux? 18 Est-ce que je feins d'être fâché? 19 Vous feignez d'être bien fâché.

Exercise 82.

1 What are you painting? 2 I am painting your brother's portrait. 3 Does that painter paint a large picture? 4 He paints his cousin's portrait. 5 Why do you not put those pieces together (*join those pieces*)? 6 I join all the pieces which I have. 7 Do I fear that large dog? 8 You appear to (leave out *to*) fear the dog. 9 Your friend does not appear to fear his father.

10 Do you not fear my horse? 11 I do not fear your horse, he appears very gentle. 12 Do you not pity that unfortunate man? 13 We pity the unfortunate. 14 Do we overtake our friends in their studies? 15 Why do you not put out the gas? 16 We put out the gas and the fire. 17 You join your means and (your) industry. 18 Do you pretend to be (*être*) very sad? 19 That young lady pretends to be very angry. 20 Do you dye that cloth? 21 The dyer dyes that cloth. 22 He dyes two large pieces of linen. 23 We pity those ladies. 24 Does the servant put out the candle? 25 He puts out the fire.

LEÇON XLIII. LESSON XLIII.

THE PRONOUNS.—THEIR PLACE.—*EN*, *Y*.

1. The following personal pronouns are placed before the verb:

ME,	*Me, to me.*
TE,	*Thee, to thee.*
LE,	*Him, it* in the masculine.
LA,	*Her, it* in the feminine.
LUI,	*To him, to her.*
NOUS,	*Us, to us.*
VOUS,	*You, to you.*
LES,	*Them,* masculine or feminine.
LEUR,	*To them,* masculine or feminine.

Vous me blâmez,	*You blame me.*
Vous me parlez,	*You speak to me.*
Vous le punissez,	*You punish him.*
Nous lui parlons,	*We speak to him.* / *We speak to her.*
Il nous doivent de l'argent,	*They owe us money*
Il nous entendent,	*They hear us.*

2. The relative pronouns:

EN, *Of it, of them, some, any.*

Y, *To it, to them, at that place, there, thither;* come also before the verb.

J'en parle,	*I speak of it.*
J'en donne,	*I give some.*
J'y vais,	*I go there.*

3. *En* and *y* are used generally with reference to things, and must be expressed in French, although the corresponding words may be left out in English.

Avez-vous des livres?	*Have you books?*
J'en ai.	*I have* (*some*).
Y allez-vous?	*Do you go there?*
J'y vais.	*I do.* Lit., *I go there.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Me louez-vous?	*Do you praise me?*
Je ne vous loue pas, je vous blâme.	*I do not praise you, I blame you.*
Est-ce que je vous prête un livre?	*Do I lend you a book?*
Vous ne me prêtez rien.	*You do not lend me anything.*

Je vous rends votre argent.	*I return you your money.*
Je le rends à votre père.	*I return it to your father.*
Avez-vous de l'argent?	*Have you any money?*
Je n'en ai pas.	*I have not (any).*
Nous en devons beaucoup.	*We owe much (of it).*
Ne nous attendez-vous pas?	*Do you not expect us?*
Nous les attendons ce matin.	*We expect them this morning.*
Nous y allons maintenant.	*We are going there now.*

VOCABULARY.

The number after the verb indicates the conjugation to which it belongs.

Acajou, m. *Mahogany.*
Acheter, 1. *To buy.*
Aller,* 1. *To go.*
Année, f. *Year.*
Argent, m. *Money.*
Attendre, 4. *To wait, to expect.*
Aujourd'hui, *To-day.*
Beau, *Handsome, beautiful.*
Blâmer, 1. *To blame.*
Casser, 1. *To break.*
Chaise, f. *Chair.*
Demain, *To-morrow.*
Demander, 1. *To ask for.*
Donner, 1. *To give.*
Dollar, m. *Dollar.*
Ébéniste, m. *Cabinet-maker.*
Entendre, 4. *To hear.*
Fauteuil, m. *Arm-chair.*
Fermier, m. *Farmer.*
Flatter, 1. *To flatter.*
Louer, 1. *To praise.*
Menuisier, m. *Joiner.*
Parler, 1. *To speak.*
Pourquoi, *Why.*
Recevoir, 3. *To receive.*
Tout, *All.*
Vendre, 4. *To sell.*
Venir,† 2. *To come.*
Voir, 3. *To see.*

---

* See Lesson 34.

† See Lesson 37.

Exercise 83.

1 Le menuisier vient me parler. 2 Le libraire va vous donner du papier. 3 Ne demandez-vous pas mon cousin? 4 Je le demande. 5 Nous ne le demandons pas. 6 Nous venons vous voir. 7 Allez-vous voir le fermier aujourd'hui? 8 Nous allons le voir. 9 Quel beau livre nous donnez-vous? 10 Je ne vous donne pas de livre, je n'en ai pas. 11 Me vendez-vous le drap? 12 Je ne vous vends pas de drap. 13 Je n'en vends pas, car je n'en ai pas. 14 Ne nous entendez-vous pas? 15 Nous ne vous entendons pas. 16 Ne les attendez-vous pas cette année? 17 Nous ne les attendons pas cette année. 18 Votre frère ne reçoit-il pas tout son argent? 19 Il ne le reçoit pas. 20 Vous les blâmez, nous les louons, et le menuisier les flatte.

Exercise 84.

1 Do you break the arm-chair? 2 I do not break it. 3 Does the cabinet-maker give you the mahogany chair? 4 He does not give it, he sells it to the joiner. 5 Does the cabinet-maker come to speak to you? 6 He goes to speak to my father. 7 Do you expect me? 8 I do not expect you this morning. 9 Do you not hear me? 10 I do not hear you. 11 Do you not receive your money? 12 I do not receive it. 13 Do you not praise him to-day? 14 No, sir, I do not praise him, I blame him. 15 Why do you not sell us the cloth? 16 Have you the money this morning? 17 Yes, sir, we have it. 18 Have you any money to-

day? 19 Yes, sir, we have some, we have twenty dollars. 20 Does the cabinet-maker give you all his money? 21 He does not give it. 22 Do you expect me to-day? 23 We do not expect you to-day, we expect you to-morrow. 24 Do you not sell me the mahogany chair? 25 I do not sell it. 26 The cabinet-maker sells it. 27 We sell the chairs, we do not give them.

LEÇON XLIV. LESSON XLIV.

PRONOUNS, CONTINUED.

1. When the French personal pronouns are preceded by a preposition, (in English, by a preposition other than *to*), they come after the verb. They assume the following forms:

De moi, Avec moi, Après moi, &c.	*Of* or *from me, With me, After me*
De toi, Avec toi, Avant toi.	*Of thee, With thee, Before thee.*
De lui, Avec lui, Après lui.	*Of him, With him, After him.*
D'elle, Avec elle, Après elle.	*Of her, With her, After her.*
De nous, Avec nous, Avant nous.	*Of us, With us, Before us.*
De vous, Avec vous, Après vous.	*Of you, With you, After you.*
D'eux, Avec eux, Après eux.	*Of them, With them, After them.*
D'elles, Après elles, Avec elles.	*Of them, After them, With them.*
Votre frère parle de moi,	*Your brother speaks of me.*
Nous sommes avec vous,	*We are with you.*
Mon ami vient après moi,	*My friend comes after me.*

2. The preposition CHEZ, used in connection with a noun or one of the above pronouns, means literally, *at* or *to the house of.*

Chez mon cordonnier,	*At my shoemaker's house.* / *At my shoemaker's.*
Je vais chez le serrurier,	*I am going to the locksmith's.*
Chez nous,	*At our house.*
Chez lui,	*At his house.*
Chez elle,	*At her house.*
Venez chez nous.	*Come to our house.*

Model Sentences.

Venez-vous chez moi?	*Are you going to my house?*
Nous allons chez votre marchand.	*We are going to your merchant's.*
Lui offrez-vous le livre?	*Do you offer him the book?*
Je ne lui offre rien.	*I offer him nothing.*
Il n'attend rien de moi.	*He expects nothing from me.*
Vous fermez la porte après moi.	*You shut the door after me.*
Vous m'ouvrez la porte.	*You open the door to me.*
Nous sortons avant eux.	*We go out before them.*
Nous les conduisons à l'école.	*We take them to school.*
Nous les y conduisons.	*We take them there.*
Ne cueillez-vous pas les fleurs?	*Do you not pick the flowers?*
Je ne les cueille pas.	*I do not pick them.*
Je n'en cueille pas.	*I do not pick any.*
Pourquoi les punissez-vous?	*Why do you punish them?*
Je reçois des fleurs d'eux.	*I receive flowers from them.*

Vocabulary.

Amitié, f. *Friendship.*	Attendre, 4. *To expect, to wait for.*
Après, *After.*	Au moins, *At least.*
Argent, m. *Money.*	

Avant, *Before.*
Avec, *With.*
Billet, m. *Note.*
Chambre, f. *Room.*
Charbon, m. *Coal.*
Compagne, f. *Companion.*
Connaître,* 4. *To know.*
Construire,† 4. *To construct.*
Demander, 1. *To ask, to ask for.*
Intime, *Intimate.*
Jardinier, m. *Gardener.*
Maison, f. *House.*
Officier, m. *Officer.*
Offrir,‡ 2. *To offer.*
Paysage, m. *Landscape.*
Peindre,§ 4. *To paint.*
Pour, *For.*
Qui, *Whom.*
Recevoir, 3. *To receive.*
Reconnaître,* 4. *To recognize.*
Serre, f. *Hot-house, green-house.*
Sortir,‖ 2. *To go out.*
Voyageur, m. *Traveller.*

Exercise 85.

1 Attendez-vous un billet du voyageur ? 2 J'attends un billet de lui. 3 Peignez-vous ce paysage pour elle ou pour lui ? 4 Je le peins pour elle. 5 Votre compagne était-elle avec sa sœur ? 6 Elle était avec elle et avec moi. 7 Nous vous attendons chez moi. 8 Les officiers sont-ils chez mon père ? 9 Oui, monsieur, ils sont chez lui. 10 Construisez-vous une maison pour le jardinier ? 11 Je construis une serre pour lui. 12 Sortez-vous avant lui ? 13 Je sors au moins une heure après lui. 14 Je lui donne de l'argent et je reçois du charbon de lui. 15 Où les attendez-vous ? 16 Je les attends chez leurs amis intimes. 17 Ne les

---

* See Lesson 41. † Lesson 40. ‡ Lesson 34. § Lesson 42. ‖ Lesson 36.

connaissez-vous pas? 18 Je ne les reconnais pas. 19 Je vous demande cela. 20 J'attends cela de vous et de votre amitié.

EXERCISE 86.

1 For whom do you construct that house, for him or or me? 2 I construct it for you. 3 We construct it for her. 4 Does he not paint with you? 5 No, sir, he paints with her. 6 Are not the travelers at your father's with him? 7 No, sir, they are at my intimate friend's. 8 Do you expect a note from me? 9 I expect a letter from her. 10 For whom does the mason construct that hot-house? 11 He constructs it for me. 12 Do you go out before him? 13 I go out of the room after him. 14 Do you offer me that book? 15 I offer the book to him. 16 Do you receive letters from her? 17 I receive letters from them. 18 Do you live at their house? 19 I live at my brother's house. 20 Do you know them? 21 I do not know them. 22 Do you know the officers who live at my house? 23 I know them. 24 Where do you expect me? 25 I expect you at your brother's or at your sister's.

LEÇON XLV. LESSON XLV.

RESPECTIVE POSITION OF THE PRONOUNS.

1. When there are two pronouns, they are placed in the following order:

ME LE,* *him* or *it*, / ME LA, *her* or *it*,	*to me.*	ME LES,	*them to me.*
TE LE, *him* or *it*, / TE LA, *her* or *it*,	*to thee.*	TE LES,	*them to thee.*
NOUS LE, *him* or *it*, / NOUS LA, *her* or *it*,	*to us.*	NOUS LES,	*them to us.*
VOUS LE, *him* or *it*, / VOUS LA, *her* or *it*,	*to you.*	VOUS LES,	*them to you.*

M'EN, *some, any, of it, of them,* *to me.*

T'EN, *some, any, of it, of them,* *to thee.*

NOUS EN, *some, any, of it, of them,* *to us.*

VOUS EN, *some, any, of it, of them,* *to you.*

Vous me le donnez, *You give it to me.*
Vous ne me le donnez pas, *You do not give it to me.*
Nous vous l'envoyons, *We send it to you.*
Il nous le prête, *He lends it to us.*
Il nous en donne, *He gives us some (of it).*

* *Le* and *la* become, of course, *l'* before a vowel or a silent *h*.

It will be seen that the pronoun representing the object follows *me*, *te*, *nous*, *vous*; the literal translation of the first of the sentences above would be:

You to me it give.

2. The pronoun representing the object comes before the pronouns LUI, *to him*, *to her*; LEUR, *to them*; EN however comes after LUI and LEUR.

LE LUI, *him* or *it*, } *to him* or
LA [redacted] *her* or *it*, } *to her.*
LES LUI, *them*, } *to him* or *to her.*

LE LEUR, *him* or *it*, } *to them.*
LA LEUR, *her* or *it*, }
LES LEUR, *them*, *to them.*

LUI EN, { *some*, *any*, *of it*, *of them*, } *to him* or *to her.*

LEUR EN, { *some*, *any*, *of it*, *of them*, } *to them.*

Je la lui vends, *I sell it to him* or *to her.*
Vous la lui recommandez, *You recommend her to him* or *to her.*
Vous lui en donnez, *You give him some* (*of it.*)
Nous la leur donnons *We give it to them.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

A qui prêtez-vous ce canif? *To whom do you lend that penknife?*
Je vous le prête. *I lend it to you.*

Le marchand nous le donne.	*The merchant gives it to us.*
Il ne me le donne pas.	*He does not give it to me.*
Le lui prêtez-vous?	*Do you lend it to him* or *to her?*
Nous le lui prêtons.	*We lend it to him* or *to her.*
Nous ne vous le prêtons pas.	*We do not lend it to you.*
Nous ne vous en donnons pas.	*We do not give you any (of it).*
Ne m'en apportez-vous pas?	*Do you not bring me any?*
Je lui en demande.	*I ask him for some.*
Je ne vous en demande pas.	*I do not ask you for any.*
M'apportez-vous ma canne?	*Do you bring me my cane?*
Je ne vous l'apporte pas.	*I do not bring it to you.*
Je la lui apporte.	*I bring it to him* or *to her.*
Me rendez-vous mon encrier?	*Do you return my inkstand to me?*
Je vous le rends.	*I return it to you.*
Nous vous le rendons.	*We return it to you.*

VOCABULARY.

Apporter, 1. *To bring.*
Aussi, *Also.*
Banquier, m. *Banker.*
Beaucoup, *Much, many.*
Certainement, *Certainly.*
Chercher, 1. *To seek, to look for.*
Cueilli, *Picked, gathered.*
Cueillir,* 2. *To gather, to pick.*
Devoir,† 3. *To owe.*
Encore, *Yet, again.*
Encrier, m. *Inkstand.*
Entrer, 1. *To go in, to come in.*
Exprès, *On purpose.*
Faute, f. *Fault.*
Fleur, f. *Flower.*
Offrir,* 2. *To offer.*
Ouvrier, m. *Workman.*
Ouvrir,* 2. *To open.*
Pardonner, 1. *To forgive.*
Porte, f. *Door.*

* See Lesson 34.

† See Lesson 38.

Pour, *For.*
Pourquoi, *Why.*
Rapporter, 1. *To bring back.*
Rendre,* 4. *To return, to give* or *bring back.*
Toujours, *Always.*
Très, *Very.*
Trouver, 1. *To find.*
Venir,† 2. *To come.*
Volontiers, m. *Willingly.*

Exercise 87.

1 Rendez-vous l'argent à votre banquier? 2 Je le lui rends toujours. 3 Ne me rapportez-vous pas le mien? 4 Je ne vous le rapporte pas encore. 5 Pourquoi ne le lui offrez-vous pas? 6 Je le cherche et je ne le trouve pas. 7 Pourquoi ne lui ouvrez-vous pas la porte? 8 Je la lui ouvre, mais il n'entre pas. 9 Avez-vous cueilli cette belle fleur pour moi? 10 J'ai cueilli la fleur pour vous ou pour votre amie. 11 Ne me devez-vous pas cet argent? 12 Je vous le dois certainement. 13 Votre ouvrier ne lui doit-il pas de l'argent? 14 Oui, monsieur, il lui en doit beaucoup. 15 Ne m'en devez-vous pas aussi? 16 Je ne vous en dois pas, monsieur. 17 M'apportez-vous l'argent que vous me devez? 18 Je vous l'apporte, monsieur, je viens exprès. 19 Ne leur pardonnez-vous pas leurs fautes? 20 Je les leur pardonne volontiers.

Exercise 88.

1 Do you bring us the money? 2 We bring it to you, sir. 3 Why do you not bring them money?

---

* See Lesson 39. † See Lesson 37.

4 We have not any, sir. 5 Why do you not return to me my inkstand? 6 I return it to you, sir. 7 My sister brings it back to you. 8 Do you not forgive (*à ces*) those poor children? 9 I forgive (*leur*) them their fault willingly. 10 Do you not owe me that money? 11 I owe it to you, sir. 12 Our workmen do not owe it to you. 13 Do you not bring it to me? 14 I bring it to you, I owe it to you. 15 Do you not pick my flowers for your brother? 16 No, sir, we pick them for our friend. 17 Do you bring them to me on purpose? 18 We do not bring them to you on purpose. 19 Do you not open the door to him? 20 I open it to him. 21 Your workman owes me the money. 22 He owes it to me certainly. 23 Do you not return money to the banker? 24 I return him some. 25 I do not find them.

LEÇON XLVI. LESSON XLVI.

THE PAST PARTICIPLE.—THE PAST INDEFINITE.

1. The terminations of the past participle are:

1st conjugation.	2d conjugation.	3d and 4th conjugation.	
é,	*i*,	*u*,	
Donn-é,	Fin-i,	Reç̀-u,	Vend-u,
given.	*finished.*	*received.*	*sold.*

2. The past indefinite is formed of the present of the indicative of AVOIR, *to have*, or in a few cases

of ÊTRE, *to be*,* and the past participle of the principal verb.†

3. PAST INDEFINITE OF DONNER, *TO GIVE*, FINIR, *TO FINISH*, DEVOIR, *TO OWE*, AND VENDRE, *TO SELL*, ETC.

J'ai donné.	*I have given.*
Tu as fini.	*Thou hast finished.*
Il a reçu.	*He has received.*
Nous avons vendu.	*We have sold.*
Vous avez porté.	*You have carried.*
Ils ont parlé.	*They have spoken.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Ai-je donné ?	*Have I given ?*
Est-ce que j'ai fini ? ‡	*Have I finished ?*
As-tu reçu ?	*Hast thou received ?*
A-t-il vendu ?	*Has he sold ?*
Avons-nous porté ?	*Have we carried ?*
Avez-vous parlé ?	*Have you spoken ?*
Ont-ils reçu ?	*Have they received ?*

4. Sometimes the past indefinite is rendered in English by the verb preceded by *did*, or by the imperfect alone.

---

* Aller, *to go*, Arriver, *to arrive*, Mourir, *to die*, Naître, *to be born*, Tomber, *to fall*, Venir, *to come*, &c., take *être*. See "Larger Course," § 46, p. 324.

† The rules on the variations of the past participle would only embarass the young student. They are therefore reserved for the "Larger Course."

‡ The first person of this tense may be used without *est-ce que;* in familiar conversation, however, this form is preferable.

Avez-vous vu mon frère hier ?	*Did you see my brother yesterday ?*
Je l'ai vu la semaine dernière.	*I saw him last week.*

Model Sentences.

Nous avons fini notre leçon.	*We have finished our lesson.*
Avez-vous parlé au chirurgien ?	*Have you spoken to the surgeon ?*
Nous avons vendu nos marchandises.	*We have sold our goods.*
Avez-vous apporté ma lettre ?	*Have you brought my letter ?*
Ma sœur a apporté mes beaux livres.	*My sister has brought my handsome books.*
Nous n'avons pas reçu notre argent.	*We have not received our money.*
Vous avez donné de bons conseils.	*You have given good advice.*
N'avez-vous pas fini votre thème ?	*Have you not finished your exercise ?*
Est-ce que j'ai parlé beaucoup ?	*Have I spoken much ?*
Il a rencontré votre frère.	*He has met your brother.*
Il ne l'a pas rencontré.	*He has not met him.*
Quand avez-vous vu mon cousin ?	*When did you see my cousin ?*
Je l'ai vu ce matin.	*I saw him this morning.*
Lui avez-vous parlé hier ?	*Did you speak to him yesterday ?*
Je ne lui ai pas parlé.	*I did not speak to him.*

Vocabulary.

Acheter, 1. *To buy.*	Apporter, 1. *To bring.*
Apercevoir, 3. *To perceive.*	Argent, m. *Money.*

Chez, *At* or *to the house of.*
Conduit, *Taken, conducted,* from *Conduire.* 4.
Demoiselle, f. *Young lady.*
Donner, 1. *To give.*
Encore, *Yet, again.*
Finir, 2. *To finish.*
Foin, m. *Hay.*
Hier, *Yesterday.*
Manger, 1. *To eat.*
Marchandises, f. pl. *Goods.*
Matin, m. *Morning.*
Panier, m. *Basket.*
Parapluie, m. *Umbrella.*
Parce que, *Because.*
Peigne, m. *Comb.*
Perdre, 4. *To lose.*
Personne, *Nobody.*
Porter, 1. *To carry.*
Portrait, m. *Portrait.*
Quand, *When.*
Recevoir, 3. *To receive.*
Revenu, m. *Income.*
Tasse, f. *Cup.*
Vendre, 4. *To sell.*
Vu, *seen,* from *Voir.* 3.

Exercise 89.

1 Je vous ai donné le parapluie. 2 Vous m'avez vendu des marchandises. 3 Où avez-vous porté la tasse? 4 N'avez-vous pas perdu votre peigne? 5 Je ne l'ai pas perdu, je l'ai apporté. 6 N'avez-vous pas fini mon portrait? 7 Je ne l'ai pas fini. 8 Avez-vous mangé le pain? 9 Nous ne l'avons pas mangé. 10 N'avez-vous pas mangé du pain chaud? 11 Nous en avons mangé. (Lit.: *We have eaten some of it.*) 12 Ma sœur n'a pas reçu son revenu. 13 Mon cousin a reçu le sien. 14 N'avez-vous pas vu mon ami? 15 Nous ne l'avons pas encore vu. 16 Pourquoi n'a-t-il pas acheté de foin? 17 Il n'en a pas acheté parce qu'il n'a pas d'argent. (Lit., *He has not bought any of it.*) 18 Où avez-vous conduit mes parents? 19 J'ai conduit vos parents chez vous. 20 N'avez-vous pas

aperçu ces deux demoiselles? 21 Nous n'avons vu personne.

EXERCISE 90.

1 Have you finished the basket? 2 I have not yet finished it. 3 Did you not buy the house yesterday? 4 We have bought it this morning. 5 What has your brother brought? 6 He has brought money. 7 Have you not seen my brother? 8 I saw him yesterday, sir. (Lit., *I have seen him yesterday*). 9 My friend has taken the young lady to your house. 10 We have eaten the bread and (*the*) meat. 11 We have not lost your brother's umbrella. 12 My cousin has not yet received his income. 13 We have bought no hay, we have no horse (*pas de cheval*). 14 He has no money, he has bought no horse. 15 When did you see my friend? 16 I saw him yesterday morning at your brother's. 17 Have you given them my letter? 18 I gave them your brother's letter. 19 We have not brought the cup. 20 We did not perceive the young ladies. 21 We have not eaten warm bread. 22 We have not eaten any (*of it*). 23 We have eaten some.

LEÇON XLVII. LESSON XLVII.

THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE.—THE IMPERFECT OF THE INDICATIVE.

1. The termination of the present participle of every French verb, is *ant*. In the regular verbs of the second conjugation, however, that ending is preceded by *iss*.

1st, 3d, and 4th Conjugations.			2d Conjugation.
ANT,			ISSANT,
Donn-ant,	Recev-ant,	Vend-ant,	Finiss-ant,
giving.	*receiving.*	*selling.*	*finishing.*

2. The imperfect may be formed from the present participle by changing *ant* into *ais*, *ais*, *ait*, *ions*, *iez*, *aient*. The irregular verbs also come under this rule."

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.	IMPERFECT.
Donn-ant, *giving.*	Je donn-ais, *I was giving.*
Fin-issant, *finishing.*	Je fin-issais, *I was finishing.*
Recev-ant, *receiving.*	Je recev-ais, *I was receiving.*
Vend-ant, *selling.*	Je vend-ais, *I was selling.*
All-ant, *going.*	J'all-ais, *I was going.*
Ven-ant, *coming.*	Je ven-ais, *I was coming.*
Voy-ant, *seeing.*	Je voy-ais, *I used to see.*

3. IMPERFECT OF DONNER, *TO GIVE*, RECEVOIR, *TO RECEIVE*, AND VENDRE, *TO SELL.*

Je donn-	ais.	*I was giving* or *used to give.*
Je recev-	ais.	*I was receiving* or *used to receive.*
Je vend-	ais.	*I was selling* or *used to sell.*
Tu donn-	ais.	*Thou wast giving* or *wast wont to give.*
Tu recev-	ais.	*Thou wast receiving* or *wast wont to receive.*
Tu vend-	ais.	*Thou wast selling* or *wast wont to sell.*
Il donn-	ait.	*He was giving* or *was wont to give.*
Il recev-	ait.	*He was receiving* or *used to receive.*
Il vend-	ait.	*He was selling* or *used to sell.*
Nous donn-	ions.	*We were giving* or *used to give.*
Nous recev-	ions.	*We were receiving* or *used to receive.*
Nous vend-	ions.	*We were selling* or *used to sell.*

* Except Avoir, *to have*, and Savoir, *to know*. Present participle: Ayant, Sachant; Imperfect: J'avais, Je savais.

Vous donn-	iez.	*You were giving* or *used to give.*
Vous recev-	iez.	*You were receiving* or *used to receive.*
Vous vend-	iez.	*You were selling* or *used to sell.*
Ils donn-	aient.	*They were giving* or *used to give.*
Ils recev-	aient.	*They were receiving* or *used to receive.*
Ils vend-	aient.	*They were selling* or *used to sell.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM OF DONNER, *TO GIVE.*

Donnais je ? or Est-ce que je donnais ?*	*Was I giving* or *did I use to give ?*
Donnais-tu ?	*Wast thou giving* or *didst thou use to give ?*
Donnait-il ?	*Was he giving* or *did he use to give ?*
Donnions-nous ?	*Were we giving* or *did we use to give ?*
Donniez-vous ?	*Were you giving* or *did you use to give ?*
Donnaient-ils ?	*Were they giving* or *did they use to give ?*

4. Like the above models are conjugated in this tense :

1. All-er, *to go ;* J'all ais, &c., *I was going, &c.*

2. Couvr-ir, *to cover ;* Cueill-ir, *to gather, &c.* See Lesson 34, R. 4.

3. Verbs ending in *tir*, such as Sort-ir, *to go out ;* Sent-ir, *to feel* or *smell.* See Lesson 36.

4. Those ending in *enir*, such as Ven-ir, *to come ;* Ten-ir, *to hold.* See Lesson 37.

Je couvr-ais,	*I was covering.*
Je cueill-ais,	*I was gathering.*
Je sort-ais,	*I was going out.*
Je sent-ais,	*I used to feel.*
Je ven-ais,	*I was coming.*
Je ten-ais,	*I used to hold.*

* In conversation or familiar writing, this form is preferable to the first.

Model Sentences.

L'année dernière, j'étudiais deux heures tous les jours.	*Last year I used to study two hours every day.*
Je vendais du foin.	*I used to sell hay.*
Je recevais des lettres de mes amis.	*I used to receive letters from my friends.*
Je respectais mes parents.	*I respected my parents.*
Le serrurier m'apportait la clef.	*The locksmith was bringing me the key.*
Mon maître de musique venait à dix heures.	*My music teacher used to come at ten o'clock.*
Nous leur donnions des livres.	*We used to give them books.*
Ils étudiaient leurs leçons.	*They were studying their lessons.*
Ils rendaient leurs parents heureux.	*They rendered their parents happy.*
Ils vendaient leurs marchandises très cher.	*They used to sell their goods very dear.*
Nous les recevions cordialement.	*We used to receive them cordially.*
Nous aimions notre sœur.	*We loved our sister.*

Vocabulary.

Acheter, 1. *To buy.*	Drap, m. *Cloth.*
Beau, *Fine.*	Envers, *Towards.*
Bien, *Well.*	Gant, m. *Glove.*
Bouilli, m. *Boiled meat.*	Heure, f. *Hour.*
Campagne, f. *Country.*	Maître de musique, *Music-teacher.*
Cher, *Dear.*	
Cordonnier, m. *Shoemaker.*	Manger, 1. *To eat.*
Déchirer, 1. *To tear.*	Marchand, m. *Merchant.*
Donner, 1. *To give.*	Marchandise, f. *Goods.*

Maroquin, m. *Morocco.*
Nettoyer, 1. *To clean.*
Noisette, f. *Hazel-nut.*
Orange, f. *Orange.*
Peintre, m. *Painter.*
Quatre, *Four.*
Que, *What, which.*
Quel, *What, which.*
Rien, *Nothing.*
Rôti, m. *Roast meat.*
Tableau, m. *Picture.*
Travailler, 1. *To work.*
Veau, m. *Calf-skin.*
Vendre, 4. *To sell.*
Venir, 2. *To come.*
Viande, f. *Meat.*

EXERCISE 91.

1 Combien d'argent donniez-vous à ce petit garçon? 2 Je ne lui donnais rien. 3 Cette demoiselle ne travaillait-elle pas bien? 4 Elle travaillait très bien. 5 Le peintre vendait-il un tableau? 6 Le petit garçon déchirait ses gants. 7 Que vendiez-vous au cordonnier? 8 Je lui vendais du veau et du maroquin. 9 Le marchand recevait-il de bon drap? 10 Il recevait de bon drap, mais il le vendait très cher. 11 Achetiez-vous de belles oranges? 12 J'achetais des oranges et des noisettes. 13 Que mangiez-vous ce matin? 14 Nous mangions du rôti et du bouilli. 15 Je ne mangeais* pas de viande. 16 A (*in*) la campagne je mangeais beaucoup. 17 A quelle heure veniez-vous? 18 Je venais à quatre heures. 19 Ne déchiriez-vous pas vos gants? 20 Non, monsieur, je les nettoyais.

---

* In verbs ending in *ger*, *e* is put before the *a* of the imperfect, to preserve the soft sound of the *g*. See Larger Course, page 336, Rule 1.

EXERCISE 92.

1 How many books were you giving him? 2 I was giving him no books. (See Lesson 28, R. 6.) 3 How were they selling their goods? 4 They sold (*were selling*) their goods very dear. 5 What were you giving them? 6 I was giving them letters. 7 Did the merchant receive much cloth? 8 He received much. 9 What were you buying? 10 We were buying good cloth. 11 The shoemaker was buying fine calf and good morocco. 12 Did the merchant sell you good cloth? 13 He did not sell me cloth, but he sold leather to the shoemaker. 14 At what hour did your merchant use to receive his letters? 15 He used to receive them at four o'clock. 16 What were you selling him? 17 I was selling him good books. 18 What were you eating this morning? 19 I was eating boiled meat. 20 At what hour did you use to come? (or *did you come usually?*) 21 I used to come at ten o'clock (*dix heures.*) 22 Who was selling a picture this morning? 23 The painter was selling a picture. 24 The little boy was not tearing his gloves. 25 The music-teacher used to come at ten o'clock.

LEÇON XLVIII. LESSON XLVIII.

THE IMPERFECT, CONTINUED.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

1. There are about two hundred regular verbs of the second conjugation. The termination of the present

participle of these verbs is *issant.** Those of the imperfect are *issais, issais, issait, issions, issiez, issaient.*

2. IMPERFCT OF FINIR, *TO FINISH.*

Je fin-issais.	*I was finishing* or *used to finish.*
Tu fin-issais.	*Thou wast finishing* or *wast wont to finish.*
Il fin-issait.	*He was finishing* or *used to finish.*
Nous fin-issions.	*We were finishing* or *used to finish.*
Vous fin-issiez.	*You were finishing* or *used to finish.*
Ils fin-issaient.	*They were finishing* or *used to finish.*

2. IMPERFECT OF IRREGULAR VERBS ENDING IN *AÎTRE.*—CONN-AÎTRE, ETC. See Lesson 41.

Je conn-aissais.	*I used to know* or *knew.*
Tu conn-aissais.	*Thou usedst to know, &c.*
Il conn-aissait.	*He used to know.*
Nous conn-aissions.	*We used to know.*
Vous conn-aissiez.	*You used to know.*
Ils conn-aissaient.	*They used to know.*

3. VERBS ENDING IN *UIRE.*—CONDUI-RE. See list, Lesson 40.

Je condui-sais.	*I was leading, &c.* or *led.*
Tu condui-sais.	*Thou wast leading, &c.*
Il condui-sait.	*He was leading.*
Nous condui-sions.	*We were leading.*
Vous condui-siez.	*You were leading.*
Ils condui-saient.	*They were leading.*

* See end of Rule 1, last Lesson

4. VERBS ENDING IN *INDRE*.—CRAI-NDRE. See Lesson 42.

Je crai-gnais.*	*I used to fear*
Tu crai-gnais.	*Thou used to fear.*
Il crai-gnait.	*He used to fear.*
Nous crai-gnions.	*We used to fear.*
Vous crai-gniez.	*You used to fear.*
Ils crai-gnaient.	*They used to fear.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Que finissiez-vous ce matin?	*What were you finishing this morning?*
Je finissais mon travail.	*I was finishing my work.*
Connaissiez-vous ce monsieur?	*Were you acquainted with that gentleman?*
Je ne le connaissais pas.	*I was not acquainted with him.*
Où conduisiez-vous votre cousin?	*Where were you taking your cousin?*
Je le conduisais chez nous.	*I was taking him to our house.*
Le peintre que peignait-il?	*What was the painter painting?*
Il peignait le portrait de ma sœur.	*He was painting my sister's portrait?*
A quelle heure veniez-vous?	*At what hour did you use to come.*
Je venais de bonne heure.	*I used to come early.*
Mes frères venaient tard.	*My brothers used to come late.*
Où allaient les ouvriers?	*Where were the workmen going?*
Ils allaient à leur travail.	*They were going to their work.*
Ne craigniez-vous pas le chien?	*Did you not fear the dog?*

* *Gn* is pronounced like *ni* in *minion*.

e le craignais pas.	*I did not fear it.*
ous ne craignions rien.	*We did not fear any thing.*

VOCABULARY.

Affligé, *Grieved.*	Éteindre, 4. *To extinguish.*
Agir, 3. *To act, to behave.*	Lampe, f. *Lamp.*
Aise, *Glad.*	Où, *Where.*
Ancien, *Old.*	Ouvrier, m. *Workman.*
Blanchir, 2. *To whitewash.*	Paraître, 4. *To appear.*
Chandelle, f. *Candle.*	Personne, f. *Person.*
Chien, m. *Dog.*	Personne, *Nobody.*
Cœur, m. *Heart.*	Plafond, m. *Ceiling.*
Conduire, 4. *To lead, to take, to conduct.*	Plaindre, 4. *To pity.*
	Reconnaître, 4. *To recognize.*
De bonne heure, *Early.*	Salir, 2. *To soil.*
École, f. *School.*	Tard, *Late.*
Église, f. *Church.*	Thème, m. *Exercise.*
Élève, m. *Pupil.*	Tout, *All.*
Envers, *Towards.*	Travail, m. *Work.*
Eux, *Them.*	

EXERCISE 93.

1 Nous finissions nos thèmes. 2 Agissiez-vous bien envers vos amis? 3 J'agissais bien envers eux. 4 Le peintre blanchissait-il le plafond? 5 Il ne le blanchissait pas. 6 Le petit garçon salissait-il ses gants? 7 Il ne les salissait pas. 8 Salissions-nous les nôtres? 9 Vous ne les salissiez pas. 10 Ne connaissiez-vous pas beaucoup de personnes ici? 11 Nous ne connaissions personne. 12 Ces enfants paraissaient-ils bien aises?

13 Ils paraissaient bien affligés. 14 Où conduisaient-ils leurs amis? 15 Ils les conduisaient chez leur père. 16 Ne reconnaissiez-vous pas vos anciens amis? 17 Je ne les reconnaissais pas. 18 Ne plaigniez-vous pas ce pauvre ouvrier? 19 Nous le plaignions de (*with*) tout notre cœur. 20 N'éteigniez-vous pas la chandelle? 21 Nous éteignions la chandelle et la lampe.

Exercise 94.

1 What were you finishing? 2 I was finishing my exercise. 3 We were finishing our work. 4 Where were you taking your pupil? 5 I was taking him to (*à l'*) church. 6 You were not taking those children to (*à l'*) school. 7 My brother was acting as a friend toward you. 8 Was that gentleman behaving well toward us? 9 We were not behaving well toward him. 10 You were not acting as a (*en*) friend. 11 We did not fear you, we feared your cousin. 12 You did not fear us, you feared our sister. 13 Did you pity the poor man? 14 I pitied him with all my heart. 15 Did you use to know that workman? 16 We used to know him very well. 17 We did not recognize all (*tous*) our friends. 18 Where were they going? 19 They were not going to their work. 20 Did you use to come early or late? 21 We used to come very early. 22 We were leading our little brother to school; he feared the dog. 23 The painter was painting my friend's portrait. 24 I did not know that gentleman, but I knew his brother.

LEÇON XLIX. LESSON XLIX.

THE PLUPERFECT.—PLACE OF ADVERB.

1. The pluperfect is formed of the imperfect of one of the auxiliaries, AVOIR or ÊTRE, and the past participle of the principal verb.

2. PLUPERFECT OF DONNER, FINIR, RECEVOIR, AND VENDRE.

J'avais donné.	*I had given.*
Tu avais fini.	*Thou hadst finished.*
Il avait reçu.	*He had received.*
Nous avions vendu.	*We had sold.*
Vous aviez donné.	*You had given.*
Ils avaient fini.	*They had finished.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Avais-je donné? or Est-ce que j'avais donné?	*Had I given?*
Avais-tu fini?	*Hadst thou finished?*
Avait-il reçu?	*Had he received?*
Avions-nous vendu?	*Had we sold?*
Aviez-vous donné?	*Had you given?*
Avaient-ils fini?	*Had they finished?*

2. The adverb which, in tenses not taking *avoir* or *être*, *follows* the verb, is, in those tenses formed with *avoir* or *être*, generally placed *between* these and the participle.

Je parle souvent.	*I often speak.*
J'ai souvent parlé.	*I have often spoken.*
Je finis bientôt ma leçon.	*I soon finish my lesson.*
J'ai bientôt fini ma leçon.	*I have soon finished my lesson.*
Je reçois toujours mon argent.	*I always receive my money.*
J'ai toujours reçu mon argent.	*I have always received my money.*

Model Sentences.

Aviez-vous fini à temps?	*Had you finished in time?*
Je n'avais pas fini trop tard.	*I had not finished too late.*
Nous avions vendu notre maison.	*We had sold our house.*
Vous n'aviez pas emprunté le livre.	*You had not borrowed the book.*
Il n'avait pas cherché son associé.	*He had not looked for his partner.*
Il nous avait envoyé du fruit.	*He had sent us fruit.*
Ils ne vous en avaient pas envoyé.	*They had not sent you any.*
Nous l'avions souvent rencontré.	*We had often met him.*
Nous vous en avions envoyé.	*We had sent you some.*
N'aviez-vous pas offensé votre ami?	*Had you not offended your friend?*
Nous ne l'avions pas offensé.	*We had not offended him.*
Vous ne m'aviez jamais rencontré.	*You had never met me.*
Vous m'aviez donné une ardoise.	*You had given me a slate.*
Elles avaient allumé la chandelle.	*They had lighted the candle.*
Vous aviez lu votre leçon.	*You had read your lesson.*

VOCABULARY.

Beaucoup, *Much.*
Bonne, f. *Nursery-maid.*
Bu, *Drank.*
Café, m. *Coffee.*
Cassé, *Broken.*
Chaleur, f. *Heat.*
Déchiré, *Torn.*
Déjà, *Already.*
Délacé, *Unlaced.*
Dénoué, *Untied.*
Déshabillé, *Undressed.*
Eau, f. *Water.*
Écrit, *Written.*
Encore, *Yet, again.*
Excellent, *Excellent.*
Fenêtre, f. *Window.*
Fermé, *Shut.*
Froid, m. *Cold.*
Gâteau, m. *Cake.*
Gilet, m. *Waistcoat.*
Habillé, *Dressed.*
Lacet, m. *Lace.*
Lu, *Read.*
Marchandise, f. *Merchandise.*
Mauvais, *Bad, poor.*
Noué, *Tied.*
Ouvert, *Opened.*
Persienne, f. *Blind.*
Porte, f. *Door.*
Senti, *Felt.*
Soulier, m. *Shoe.*
Thé, m. *Tea.*
Tiroir, m. *Drawer.*
Tout, *All.*
Vendu, *Sold.*

EXERCISE 95.

1 N'aviez-vous pas ouvert la porte? 2 J'avais ouvert la porte et la fenêtre. 3 Nous n'avions pas fermé les persiennes. 4 N'aviez-vous pas fermé le tiroir? 5 Je ne l'avais pas fermé. 6 N'avait-elle pas habillé l'enfant? 7 Elle ne l'avait pas encore habillé. 8 La bonne avait déshabillé la petite fille. 9 N'aviez-vous pas bu beaucoup d'eau? 10 Nous avions bu beaucoup de thé et de café. 11 Aviez-vous mangé du pain?

12 Nous avions mangé d'excellent pain et de mauvais gâteau. 13 Aviez-vous noué les lacets de vos souliers? 14 Nous avions cassé nos lacets. 15 Mon frère avait déchiré son gilet. 16 Nous avions senti le froid. 17 Cette pauvre femme avait beaucoup senti la chaleur. 18 Le marchand n'avait pas beaucoup vendu. 19 Il n'avait pas vendu toute sa marchandise.

Exercise 96.

1 Had you unlaced your shoe? 2 I had not unlaced my shoe, I had broken my lace. 3 Had you not tied your lace? 4 I had not tied my lace, I had untied it. 5 What bread had you eaten? 6 I had eaten excellent bread. 7 Had the nursery-maid dressed the child? 8 She had dressed the children. 9 Had you not undressed your little brother? 10 I had not undressed him, I had dressed him. 11 Had you not opened my door? 12 I had not opened your door, I had opened your window. 13 Had we not shut our windows? 14 You had shut your doors and (*your*) windows. 15 Had not the merchant felt the heat much? 16 He had felt the heat much. 17 Had you not untied my shoe? 18 Yes, my child, I had untied it. 19 What had you torn? 20 I had torn my waistcoat and my gloves. 21 Had she shut the blinds of her room? 22 She had shut the windows and (*the*) blinds. 23 Had you already received a letter? 24 I had (*J'en avais*) already received one. 25 I have already read my book and written my lesson.

LEÇON L. LESSON L.

THE PAST DEFINITE.—ITS USE.

1. The terminations of the past definite of the first conjugation are, *ai*, *as*, *a*, *âmes*, *âtes*, *èrent*.

2. PAST DEFINITE OF DONNER, *TO GIVE*.

Je donn-ai.	*I gave* or *did give.*
Tu donn-as.	*Thou gavest* or *didst give.*
Il donn-a.	*He gave* or *did give.*
Nous donn-âmes.	*We gave* or *did give.*
Vous donn-âtes.	*You gave* or *did give.*
Ils donn-èrent.	*They gave* or *did give.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Donnai-je? or Est-ce que je donnai?	*Did I give?*
Donnas-tu?	*Didst thou give?*
Donna-t-il?	*Did he give?*
Donnâmes-nous?	*Did we give?*
Donnâtes-vous?	*Did you give?*
Donnèrent-ils?	*Did they give?*

3. All verbs ending in *er*, including All-er, *to go*, and Envoy-er, *to send*, are conjugated in this tense like the above models.

4. To use this tense, the time should be named or alluded to, and entirely past.

Je parlai hier à mon frère, *I spoke to my brother yesterday.*

Je lui envoyai une lettre l'année dernière. *I sent him a letter last year.*

Model Sentences.

Hier au soir, je soupai chez moi.	*Yesterday evening I took supper at home.*
Le mois passé, je lui donnai de l'argent.	*Last month, I gave him money.*
Alors, ils me blamèrent beaucoup.	*Then, they blamed me much.*
L'année dernière, j'achetai une maison.	*Last year, I bought a house.*
La semaine dernière, je quittai New York.	*Last week, I left New York.*
Le dix de juin, j'arrivai à Boston.	*The tenth of June, I arrived in Boston.*
Avant hier, nous allâmes à la chasse.	*The day before yesterday, we went hunting.*
Le même jour, vous allâtes à la pêche.	*The same day, you went fishing.*
Le quatre de juillet, j'allai à New York.	*The fourth of July, I went to New York.*
Hier au soir, j'arrivai chez vous.	*Yesterday evening I arrived at your house.*
Il parla de vous, hier matin.	*He spoke of you, yesterday morning.*
Il chassa deux heures, hier.	*He hunted two hours, yesterday.*

Vocabulary.

Acheter, 1. *To buy.*
Admirer, 1. *To admire.*
Aller, 1. *To go.*
Année, f. *Year.*
Arracher, 1. *To pull up, to tear up.*
Assurer, 1. *To assure.*
Chercher, 1. *To seek, to look for.*
Chez, *At* or *to the house of.*
Dernier, *Last.*

Domestique, m. or f. *Servant.*
Donner, 1. *To give.*
Envoyer, 1. *To send.*
Être, 4. *To be.*
Farine, f. *Flour.*
Hier, *Yesterday.*
Journée, f. *Day.*
Louer, 1. *To praise.*
Maison (à la), *At home.*
Marcher, 1. *To walk.*
Matin, m. *Morning.*
Mauvaise herbe, f. *Weed.*
Mois, m. *Month.*
Où, *Where.*
Neuf, *New.*
Panier, m. *Basket.*
Parler, 1. *To speak.*
Piastre, f. *Dollar.*
Poste, f. *Post-office.*
Précepteur, m. *Teacher.*
Quand, *When.*
Tout, *All.*
Tout (du) *At all.*
Travail, *Work.*
Travailler, 1. *To work.*
Trouver, 1. *To find.*
Voyage, m. *Journey.*

Exercise 97.

1 Hier matin, nous allâmes chez vous. 2 Nous ne vous trouvâmes pas à la maison. 3 Votre domestique nous assura que vous étiez chez votre frère. 4 Nous envoyâmes hier une lettre à la poste. 5 Nous louâmes beaucoup cet écolier, quand nous parlâmes à son précepteur. 6 Je donnai l'année dernière beaucoup de fruit à mon cousin. 7 Je lui envoyai un grand panier de pommes. 8 Je vous cherchai hier, toute la journée. 9 Nous achetâmes beaucoup de farine le mois dernier. 10 Le jardinier arracha hier toutes les mauvaises herbes dans notre jardin. 11 Il travailla toute la journée. 12 Mon père lui donna une piastre pour son travail. 13 Dans mon voyage à Paris j'achetai un habit neuf. 14 Ma sœur acheta un beau chapeau. 15 Mes frères

n'achetèrent rien du tout. 16 Nous restâmes deux mois à Paris. 17 Nous allâmes à Versailles. 18 Nous admirâmes les beaux jardins. 19 Je marchai deux heures hier.

Exercise 98.

1 Did my brother go to Paris last year? 2 He went to Paris and to Versailles. 3 Did he not admire the gardens? 4 Yes, sir, he admired the gardens. 5 Did he not praise the pictures? (*tableaux.*) 6 Yes, sir, he praised the pictures much. 7 Where (*où*) did you go yesterday morning? 8 We went to your father's. 9 Did you find him at home? 10 We did not find him at home. 11 Did you speak to the servant? 12 We did not speak to the servant. 13 Did the gardener pull up all the vegetables in your garden yesterday? 14 He did not pull up the vegetables, he pulled up the weeds. 15 Did you praise my brother the other day? (*l'autre jour.*) 16 We praised him, when he spoke to his friend. 17 His teacher praised him. 18 My father gave us a dollar last month. 19 He sent us a large basket of apples last year. 20 He gave us much fruit. 21 Did you send your letter to the post-office yesterday? 22 We did not send our letters. 23 In our journey to London (*Londres*) we bought many books. 24 We remained two months in (*à*) London. 25 Did you admire the Thames? (*la Tamise*) 26 We admired the Thames.

LESSON LI.

THE PAST DEFINITE TENSE.—SECOND AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

1. The characteristic of this tense in the second and fourth conjugations is *i*, *mes*, *tes*, *irent*.

2. The Past Definite of FINIR, *to finish*, AND VENDRE, *to sell*,

Je fin-	is	I finished or did finish.
Je vend-		I sold or did sell.
Tu fin-	is	Thou finishedst or didst finish.
Tu vend-		Thou soldst or didst sell.
Il fin-	it	He finished or did finish.
Il vend-		He sold or did sell.
Nous fin-	îmes	We finished or did finish.
Nous vend-		We sold or did sell.
Vous fin-	îtes	You finished or did finish.
Vous vend-		You sold or did sell.
Ils fin-	irent	They finished or did finish.
Ils vend-		They sold or did sell.

3. The irregular verbs of the second conjugation, ending in *ir* (see Lesson LI.), as also *mentir*, *sortir*, &c., (Lesson LI. Rule 2), take the above terminations in the past definite.

Je sort-	is	I went out or did go out.
Je sent-		I felt or did feel.
Je cueill-		I gathered or did gather.
J'offr-		I offered or did offer.

4. Irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, which end in *uire* and *indre*, (see Les., 40 and 42,) take also the above endings, but the first part of the word is somewhat changed.

5. PAST DEFINITE OF CONDUIRE, *TO CONDUCT*, AND PEINDRE, *TO PAINT*.

Je conduis-	is.	*I conducted* or *did conduct.*
Je peign-		*I painted* or *did paint.*
Tu conduis-	is.	*Thou didst conduct.*
Tu peign-		*Thou didst paint.*
Il conduis-	it.	*He conducted* or *did conduct.*
Il peign-		*He did paint* or *painted.*
Nous conduis-	îmes.	*We conducted* or *did conduct.*
Nous peign-		*We painted* or *did paint.*
Vous conduis-	îtes.	*You conducted* or *did conduct.*
Vous peign-		*You painted* or *did paint.*
Ils conduis-	irent.	*They conducted* or *did conduct.*
Ils peign-		*They painted* or *did paint.*

6. In those irregular verbs of the second conjugation, which end in *enir*, (see Les., 37,) *n* is put after the *i* of the above terminations.

7. PAST DEFINITE OF VENIR, *TO COME*.

Je v-ins.	*I came* or *did come.*
Tu v-ins.	*Thou camest* or *didst come.*
Il v-int.	*He came* or *did come.*
Nous v-înmes.	*We came* or *did come.*
Vous v-întes.	*You came* or *did come.*
Ils v-inrent.	*They came* or *did come.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je finis ma traduction hier matin.	*I finished my translation yesterday morning.*
Vous vendîtes votre maison l'année dernière.	*You sold your house last year.*
Est-ce que je finis mon livre la semaine dernière?	*Did I finish my book last week?*
Vous conduisîtes votre ami en Angleterre avant hier.	*You took your friend to England the day before yesterday.*
Notre jardin produisit bien l'été dernier.	*Our garden produced well last summer.*
Alors, il feignit de craindre mon père.	*Then, he feigned to fear my father.*
Je sortis hier à cinq heures.	*I went out yesterday at five o'clock.*
Il vint chez nous dimanche dernier.	*He came to our house last Sunday.*
Nous ne sortîmes pas du tout.	*We did not go out at all.*
A quelle heure sortîtes-vous, avant hier?	*At what hour did you go out the day before yesterday?*
Jeudi dernier, je lui offris de l'argent.	*Last Thursday I offered him money.*
Nous lui offrîmes aussi des habits.	*We offered him clothes also.*
Lundi, nous cueillîmes tout notre fruit.	*Monday, we picked all our fruit*
Nous ne le vendîmes pas alors.	*We did not sell it then.*

VOCABULARY.

Absent, *Absent.*	Après, *After.*
Agir, 2. *To act, to behave.*	Aussi, *Also.*
Ancien, *Old.*	Avec, *With.*

Cinq, *Five.*
Combien, *How much, how many.*
Commis, m. *Clerk.*
Conduire, 4. *To conduct, to take.*
Connaissance, f. *Acquaintance.*
Dernier, *Last.*
Heure, f. *Hour, o'clock.*
Intéressant, *Interesting.*
Jeudi, m. *Thursday.*
Londres, *London.*
Mal, *Badly.*
Neveu, m. *Nephew.*
Officier, m. *Officer.*
Offrir, 2. *To offer.*
Partir, 4. *To set out.*
Perdre, 4. *To lose.*
Plusieurs, *Several.*
Pour, *For.*
Punir, 2. *To punish.*
Quatre, *Four.*
Révolte, f. *Revolt.*
Samedi, m. *Saturday.*
Sévèrement, *Severely.*
Soir, m. *Evening.*
Soldat, m. *Soldier.*
Sortir, 2. *To go out.*
Tâche, f. *Task.*
Temps, m. *Time.*
Tout à fait, *Quite.*
Vendre, 4. *To sell.*
Venir, 2. *To come.*
Verge, f. *Yard.*
Voir, 3. *To see.*

Exercise 99.

1 Les officiers punirent-ils les soldats après la révolte? 2 Ils les punirent sévèrement. 3 Finîtes-vous votre tâche, hier? 4 Je ne la finis pas tout à fait. 5 Mes sœurs la finirent pour moi. 6 Où conduisîtes-vous votre neveu lundi? 7 Je le conduisis à l'école. 8 Nous conduisîmes aussi nos nièces chez leur ancienne amie. 9 Vos commis ne vinrent-ils pas chez vous hier au soir? 10 Ils ne vinrent pas chez moi, ils agirent très mal. 11 Combien de verges de drap ven-

dîtes-vous hier? 12 Nous en (*of it*) vendîmes cinq verges. 13 Ne perdîtes-vous pas beaucoup de temps à Londres? 14 Nous ne perdîmes pas de temps. 15 Votre oncle vous offrit-il de l'argent, jeudi dernier? 16 Il ne m'offrit rien. 17 Nos connaissances vinrent nous voir samedi dernier. 18 Nous leur offrîmes plusieurs livres intéressants. 19 Ils partirent à quatre heures, et nous sortîmes avec eux.

EXERCISE 100.

1 Did you conduct your niece to school, yesterday? 2 We did not conduct her to school. 3 Did you finish that book last Saturday? 4 We did not quite finish it. 5 At what hour did you come yesterday morning? 6 I came at ten o'clock (*à dix heures*), but you were absent. 7 We came to your house the day before yesterday. 8 The officers came with us. 9 Your clerks did not come to my house yesterday. 10 They came to my brother's, Saturday (*au*) evening. 11 Did you offer them interesting books? 12 Did you not act badly towards (*envers*) your friend? 13 I sold much cloth yesterday. 14 We lost many books in (*à*) London. 15 Your uncle lost much time. 16 We went out yesterday at four o'clock. 17 We did not go out last Thursday. 18 My brothers set out yesterday at four o'clock. 19 Did you go out with them? 20 We did not go out with them. 21 Did your acquaintances come to see you last year? 22 They did not come to see us. 23 My brother came to my house yesterday, but I was absent. 24 The officers did not punish the

soldiers before the revolt. 25 They punished them severely after the revolt.

LEÇON LII. LESSON LII.

THE PAST DEFINITE, CONTINUED.—THIRD CONJUGATION.

1. In the third conjugation, the terminations of the past definite are, *us*, *us*, *ut*, *ûmes*, *ûtes*, *urent*.

2. PAST DEFINITE OF RECEVOIR, *TO RECEIVE*.

Je reç-us.	*I received* or *did receive*.
Tu reç-us.	*Thou receivedst* or *didst receive*.
Il reç-ut.	*He received* or *did receive*.
Nous reç-ûmes.	*We received* or *did receive*.
Vous reç-ûtes.	*You received* or *did receive*.
Ils reç-urent.	*They received* or *did receive*.

3. Irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, ending in *aître* or *oître*, take also the above terminations.

4. PAST DEFINITE OF CONNAÎTRE, *TO KNOW*.

Je conn-us.	*I knew*, *did know*, or *was acquainted with*.
Tu conn-us.	*Thou knewest* or *didst know*, *&c.*
Il conn-ut.	*He knew* or *did know*.
Nous conn-ûmes.	*We knew* or *did know*.
Vous conn-ûtes.	*You knew* or *did know*.
Ils conn-urent.	*They knew* or *did know*.

5. The following are the principal irregular verbs of

the second and fourth conjugations, which take the endings of the third in this tense :

	PAST DEFINITE.
Courir, *to run.*	Je cour-us, &c., *I ran.*
Mourir, *to die.*	Je mour-us, *I died.*
Boire, *to drink.*	Je b-us, *I drank.*
Croire, *to believe.*	Je cr-us, *I believed.*
Lire, *to read.*	Je l-us, *I read.*
Plaire, *to please.*	Je pl-us, *I pleased.*

6. Avoir, *to have*, and Être, *to be*, are quite irregular in this tense ; the terminations, however, are like the above.

7. PAST DEFINITE OF AVOIR AND ÊTRE.

J'eus.	*I had.*	Je fus.	*I was.*
Tu eus.	*Thou hadst.*	Tu fus.	*Thou wast.*
Il eut.	*He had.*	Il fut.	*He was.*
Nous eûmes.	*We had.*	Nous fûmes.	*We were.*
Vous eûtes.	*You had.*	Vous fûtes.	*You were.*
Ils eurent.	*They had.*	Ils furent.	*They were.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je reçus des marchandises, hier.	*I received merchandise yesterday.*
Lundi dernier, nous lûmes deux pages.	*Last Monday we read two pages.*
Alors, nous aperçûmes l'ennemi.	*Then, we perceived the enemy.*
Je lus six pages mardi dernier.	*I read six pages last Tuesday.*
Mercredi, nous fûmes bien surpris.	*Wednesday, we were much surprised.*
Nous ne fûmes pas très fâchés.	*We were not very sorry.*

Vos sœurs furent bien étonnées.	*Your sisters were much astonished.*
Alors, nous reconnûmes leur bonne volonté.	*Then, we acknowledged their good will.*
Alors, vous reconnûtes votre erreur.	*Then, you acknowledged your error.*
Jeudi, vous reçûtes votre revenu.	*Thursday, you received your income.*
Vendredi, il courut chez son père.	*Friday, he ran to his father's.*
Samedi, nous bûmes de l'eau à la glace.	*Saturday, we drank ice-water.*
Nous crûmes que vous étiez malade, dimanche dernier.	*We believed that you were sick last Sunday.*

VOCABULARY.

Affligé, *Grieved.*
Aise, *Glad.*
Apercevoir, 3. *To perceive.*
Associé, m. *Partner.*
Aussitôt, *Immediately.*
Aussitôt que, *As soon as.*
Avoir, 3. *To have.*
Bientôt, *Spon.*
Billet, m. *Note.*
Boire, 4. *To drink.*
Chapitre, m. *Chapter.*
Commencement, m. *Beginning.*
Courir, 2. *To run.*
Croire, 4. *To believe.*
Déjeuner, m. *Breakfast.*
Eau, f. *Water.*
Erreur, f. *Error.*
Évangile, m. *Gospel.*
Fâché, *Sorry.*
Lire, 4. *To read.*
Lundi, m. *Monday.*
Malade, f. *Sickness.*
Mourir, 2. *To die.*
Page, f. *Page.*
Paraître, 4. *To appear.*
Plaisir, m. *Pleasure.*
Quand, *When.*
Recevoir, 3. *To receive.*

Reconnaître, 4. *To acknowledge, to recognize.*
Semaine, f. *Week.*
Surpris, *Surprised.*
Trouver, 1. *To find.*
Vendredi, m. *Friday.*
Verre, m. *Glass.*
Voir, 3. *To see.*

Exercise 101.

1 Quand reçûtes-vous ce billet? 2 Je le reçus au commencement de la semaine dernière. 3 Nous reçûmes nos amis avec plaisir. 4 Nous lûmes hier, une histoire instructive. 5 Nous courûmes aussitôt que nous les aperçûmes. 6 Nous eûmes beaucoup de plaisir quand nous les reconnûmes. 7 Mon associé reconnut bientôt son erreur et fut bien affligé. 8 Dimanche dernier il lut un chapitre de l'évangile. 9 Vous crûtes nous trouver à la maison. 10 Nous crûmes que vous étiez bien fâché. 11 Nous fûmes bien aises de vous voir. 12 Nous reconnûmes bientôt nos amis. 13 Il but deux verres d'eau hier matin avant le déjeuner. 14 Nous n'eûmes pas le temps de lire beaucoup l'année dernière. 15 Mon frère parut bien affligé de votre maladie. 16 Ils parurent bien aises de nous voir samedi dernier. 17 Vendredi il lut une page de son livre. 18 Nous fûmes surpris de vous voir lundi. 19 Cet homme mourut l'année dernière.

Exercise 102.

1 My brother was very glad to (*de*) see you yesterday. 2 I was much (*bien*) grieved at (*de*) your sick-

ness last year. 3 We received yesterday a note from our father. 4 You received it with pleasure. 5 We were very sorry for (*de*) our error. 6 Last Saturday we read four chapters of that book. 7 You read one chapter of the gospel. 8 You believed that we were (*étions*) very sorry. 9 You appeared very glad to (*de*) see us. 10 You soon recognized your friends. 11 We drank yesterday four glasses of water. 12 You were surprised (*de*) to see us Sunday. 13 We had time to read much yesterday. 14 We read much yesterday morning. 15 At the beginning of the year, I received a note from my friend. 16 I received it with pleasure. 17 We read your letter with much pleasure. 18 You believed that we were (*étions*) sick. 19 You ran as soon as they appeared. 20 They appeared last week. 21 Our friends recognized us soon. 22 You believed to find us (*nous trouver*) at home. 23 We were absent all day yesterday. 24 We had much pleasure yesterday. 25 Our partner soon acknowledged his error.

LEÇON LIII. LESSON LIII.

THE PAST ANTERIOR.—AUSSI, *AS.*—PLUS, *MORE.*—MOINS, *LESS*, ETC.

1. The past anterior is composed of the past definite of AVOIR or ÊTRE, and the past participle of the principal verb.

2. PAST ANTERIOR OF DONNER, FINIR, RECEVOIR, AND VENDRE.

J'eus donné.	*I had given.*
Tu eus fini.	*Thou hadst finished.*
Il eut reçu.	*He had received.*
Nous eûmes vendu.	*We had sold.*
Vous eûtes donné.	*You had given.*
Ils eurent fini.	*They had finished.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Eus-je donné ? or Est-ce que j'eus donné ?	*Had I given ?*
Eus-tu fini ?	*Hadst thou finished ?*
Eut-il reçu ?	*Had he received ?*
Eûmes-nous vendu ?	*Had we sold ?*
Eûtes-vous donné ?	*Had you given ?*
Eurent-ils fini ?	*Had they finished ?*

3. The past anterior is almost always preceded by such words as—à peine, *scarcely;* quand, lorsque, *when;* dès que, aussitôt que, *as soon as*, &c.

Quand il eut fini, il partit, *When he had finished, he went out.*

Dès qu'il m'eut vu, il sortit, *As soon as he had seen me he went out.*

4. AUSSI, *As.*
PLUS, *More.*
PAS AUSSI, PAS SI, *Not so, not as.*
MOINS, *Less.*
} QUE, *As, than.*

Aussi bon que son frère, *As good as his brother.*

Il écrit moins que son frère, *He writes less than his brother.*

5. In English, *r* or *er*, *st* or *est*, is sometimes added to an adjective or an adverb, instead of putting *more* or *most* before it: in French, *plus* or *le plus* must be put before such word.

Plus beau, *Handsomer.* (Lit., *More handsome.*)
Le plus beau, *The handsomest.* (Lit., *The most handsome.*)

6. MEILLEUR, *Better.* (Instead of *more good.*)
MIEUX, *Better.* (*In a better manner.*)

Votre livre est meilleur, *Your book is better.*
Votre livre est mieux écrit, *Your book is better written.*
That is, *Is written in a better manner.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Quand j'eus tué l'oiseau, je pleurai.	*When I had killed the bird, I wept.*
Aussitôt que je lui eus fait un joli présent, je partis.	*As soon as I had made him a pretty present, I left.*
Quand vous eûtes obligé votre ami, il partit.	*When you had obliged your friend, he went.*
Nous eûmes fini notre travail de bonne heure, lundi dernier.	*We had finished our work early, last Monday.*
Nous ne l'eûmes pas fini tard.	*You had not finished it late.*
Quand il eut écrit mieux que son frère, son maître le loua.	*When he had written better than his brother, his master praised him.*
Quand il eut écrit plus que lui, il sortit.	*When he had written more than he, he went out.*
Nous eûmes fini le miroir dans une heure.	*We had finished the mirror in an hour.*
Ce pommier est plus beau que ce cerisier.	*That apple-tree is more beautiful than that cherry-tree.*

Votre habit est meilleur que le mien. *Your coat is better than mine.*

Il est aussi bien fait que le mien. *It is as well made as mine.*

Elle travaille aussi bien que sa sœur. *She works as well as her sister.*

VOCABULARY.

Aller, 1. *To go.*
Appris, *Learnt.*
Assez, *Enough.*
À temps, *In time.*
Àttentif, *Attentive.*
Aussitôt que, *As soon as.*
Déjeuner, 1. *To breakfast.*
Déplaisir, m. *Displeasure.*
Dette, f. *Debt.*
Devoir, m. *Duty.*
Dix, *Ten.*
Donner, 1. *To give.*
École, f. *School.*
Écrit, *Written.*
Étudier, 1. *To study.*
Eu, *Had.*
Gâté, *Spoiled.*
Fini, *Finished.*
Habit, m. *Coat, Clothes.*
Jouer, 1. *To play.*
Manteau, m. *Cloak.*
Parler, 1. *To speak.*
Pleurer, 1. *To weep.*
Ôté, *Taken off.*
Ouvrage, m. *Work.*
Partir, 2. *To go away, to set out.*
Payé, *Paid.*
Présent, m. *Present.*
Quand, *When.*
Reconnu, *Recognised.*
Remercier, 1. *To thank.*
Sincérité, f. *Sincerity.*
Sortir, 2. *To go out.*

EXERCISE 103.

1 Nous eûmes fini hier à dix heures. 2 Nous n'eûmes pas fini à temps. 3 Quand j'eus écrit, je jouai. 4 Votre sœur étudie aussi bien que vous. 5 Elle est plus attentive à ses devoirs que vous. 6 Quand

ils eurent ôté leur manteau, ils sortirent. 7 Quand il eut payé ses dettes, il partit. 8 Ils partirent quand ils eurent fini leur ouvrage. 9 Quand j'eus donné un présent à mon ami, il me remercia. 10 Aussitôt qu'il m'eut remercié, je partis. 11 J'eus moins de sincérité. 12 Nous eûmes beaucoup plus de déplaisir. 13 Quand ils eurent gâté leurs habits, ils pleurèrent. 14 Quand ils eurent assez pleuré, ils étudièrent. 15 Aussitôt que j'eus parlé à son frère, je sortis. 16 Dès que je l'eus reconnu, je lui parlai. 17 Quand il eut appris sa leçon, il joua. 18 Dès qu'il eut joué, il déjeuna. 19 Quand il eut déjeuné, il alla à l'école. 20 Nous eûmes fini à temps hier.

Exercise 104.

1 When he had studied his lesson, he went out. 2 When we had finished we went away. 3 When they had studied enough (*assez*), they breakfasted. 4 Is your coat better than mine? 5 It is not better than yours. 6 Is your cloak handsomer than your brother's? 7 It is handsomer than my brother's. 8 It is as good as my cousin's. 9 As soon as he had taken off his coat, he played. 10 As soon as he had played, he breakfasted. 11 As soon as he had played, he studied his lesson. 12 We went away when we had finished our work. 13 They wept when they had spoiled their coats. 14 We went out as soon as we had spoken to our brother. 15 When he had written his lesson, he played. 16 When we had breakfasted, we went to school. 17 I went away when I had thanked him. 18 She plays less than her brother. 19 Her cousin

studies more than she. 20 I spoke to your father as soon as I had recognized him. 21 When he had spoken to me, he went away. 22 She is not more attentive than you. 23 Your cousin is more attentive to his duties. 24 Your sister does not study as well as you. 25 When we had written, we played.

LEÇON LIV. LESSON LIV.

THE FUTURE.—FIRST AND SECOND CONJUGATIONS.

1. The terminations of the future of every verb in the French language are, *rai*, *ras*, *ra*, *rons*, *rez*, *ront*.

2. The future of the regular verbs of the first and second conjugations, may be formed from the infinitive by adding the above endings without the *r*.

3. FUTURE OF DONNER AND FINIR.

Je donne-	rai.	*I shall* or *will give.*
Je fini-		*I shall* or *will finish.*
Tu donne-	ras.	*Thou shalt* or *wilt give.*
Tu fini-		*Thou shalt* or *wilt finish.*
Il donne-	ra.	*He shall* or *will give.*
Il fini-		*He shall* or *will finish.*
Nous donne-	rons.	*We shall* or *will give.*
Nous fini-		*We shall* or *will finish.*
Vous donne-	rez.	*You shall* or *will give.*
Vous fini-		*You shall* or *will finish.*
Ils donne-	ront.	*They shall* or *will give.*
Ils fini-		*They shall* or *will finish.*

4. Irregular verbs of the second conjugation, ending in *tir* (Lesson 36), as also Couvrir, Découvrir, Offrir, Ouvrir, Recueiller (Lesson 34), are regular in this tense, and conjugated like the above model.

INFINITIVE.	FUTURE.
Sentir, *to feel*, &c.	Je sentirai, *I shall feel.*
Sortir, *to go out.*	Je sortirai, *I shall go out.*
Offrir, *to offer.*	J'offrirai, *I shall offer.*
Couvrir, *to cover.*	Je couvrirai, *I shall cover.*

5. Cueillir and its compounds take *e* instead of *i* before those endings.

Cueillir, *to gather.*	Je cueillerai, *I shall gather.*

6. Aller and Envoyer are irregular in their first part, but the endings are regular.

Aller, *to go.*	J'irai, *I shall* or *will go.*
Envoyer, *to send.*	J'enverrai, *I shall* or *will send.*

7. Irregular verbs of the second conjugation, ending in *enir* (Lesson 37), are only irregular in the first part; their endings are regular.

Venir, *to come.*	Je viendrai, *I shall come.*
Tenir, *to hold.*	Je tiendrai, *I shall hold.*

8. In speaking of a future time, the French generally use the future where the present is often used in English.

Quand vous *viendrez* amenez votre sœur.	*When you come* (*shall come*) *bring your sister.*

Model Sentences.

Je vous donnerai un verre d'eau. *I will give you a glass of water.*
Nous vous prêterons un fusil. *We will lend you a gun.*

J'irai à New York demain.	*I shall go to New York to-morrow.*
Nous quitterons New York samedi.	*We will leave New York Saturday.*
J'enverrai un cheval à mon frère.	*I shall send a horse to my brother.*
Je lui enverrai un cheval.	*I shall send him a horse.*
Nous sortirons demain matin.	*We will go out to-morrow morning.*
Vous ne sortirez pas aujourd'hui.	*You will not go out to-day.*
Sa sœur cassera le miroir.	*His sister will break the mirror.*
Elle ne le cassera pas.	*She will not break it.*
Le marchand gagnera beaucoup.	*The merchant will gain much.*
Il nous offrira du fruit.	*He will offer us fruit.*
Il cueillera une belle rose.	*He will pick a beautiful rose.*
Vous ne finirez pas votre lettre.	*You will not finish your letter.*
Vous agirez bien envers lui.	*You will act well toward him.*

VOCABULARY.

Agir, 2. *To act, to behave.*	Envoyer, 1. *To send.*
Aller, 1. *To go.*	Fleur, f. *Flower.*
An, m. *Year.*	Heure, f. *O'clock, hour.*
Apporter, 1. *To bring.*	Jardin, m. *Garden.*
Assiette, f. *Plate.*	Londres, *London.*
Aujourd'hui, *To-day,*	Meilleur, *Better, Best.*
Bague, f. *Ring.*	Offrir, 2. *To offer.*
Bel, *Handsome.*	Oiseau, m. *Bird.*
Bonne heure (de), *Early.*	Parler, 1. *To speak.*
Casser, 1. *To break.*	Partir, 2. *To go, to set out.*
Cueillir, 2. *To pick.*	Pêche, f. *Peach.*
Dans, *In.*	Quand, *When.*
Demain, *To-morrow.*	Quatre, f. *Four.*

Quelle, f. *What, which.*
Quitter, 1. *To leave.*
Rester, 1. *To remain.*
Sortir, 2. *To go out.*
Tard, *Late.*
Temps (à), *In time.*
Venir, 2. *To come.*
Voiture, f. *Carriage.*

Exercise 105.

1 Je quitterai Paris dans un an. 2 Je ne resterai qu'un an à Londres. 3 Nous irons à Ann Arbor demain. 4 Notre ami nous enverra sa voiture. 5 A quelle heure l'enverra-t-il? 6 Il nous l'enverra de bonne heure. 7 Je sortirai demain à six heures. 8 Je partirai à quatre heures. 9 Nous ne partirons pas tard. 10 Quand nous viendrons, nous lui parlerons. 11 Nous vous donnerons le plus bel oiseau. 12 Nous vous apporterons une belle bague. 13 Elles casseront nos meilleures assiettes. 14 Nous vous offrirons les plus belles fleurs de notre jardin. 15 Nous sortirons quand vous viendrez. 16 Nous agirons mieux aujourd'hui. 17 Nous viendrons quand nous sortirons. 18 Nous parlerons mieux dans quelque temps. 19 Nous offrirons une plus belle pêche à notre mère. 20 Vous lui offrirez la meilleure que vous cueillerez.

Exercise 106.

1 I shall speak to the bird. 2 You will not give me a bird. 3 You will go to London to-day. 4 You will not break my plate. 5 You will offer me a plate. 6 We will offer a plate to our friend. 7 I shall finish my lesson early. 8 Shall I send you my best ring?

9 When you come you will bring your gold ring. 10 To-morrow, I will send you a beautiful flower. 11 You will come to-morrow morning at four o'clock. 12 We will come early. 13 At what hour shall we come? 14 Will you offer me beautiful flowers? 15 We will give you the most beautiful flowers. 16 You will go out when I come. (Lit., *shall come.*) 17 Your sisters will speak better after (*dans*) some time. 18 We will go to New York to-day. 19 We will send you a fine peach. 20 We shall go out to-morrow morning. 21 The gardener will offer us fruit. 22 You will not break the looking-glass. 23 You will offer a beautiful rose to your mother. 24 You will come in (*dans*) one year. 25 You will behave better to-morrow.

LEÇON LV. LESSON LV.

THE FUTURE, CONTINUED.—THIRD AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

1. To form the future of the regular verbs of the third and fourth conjugations, the terminations of the infinitive, *oir* and *re*, are dropped, and the terminations of the future substituted.

INFINITIVE.	FUTURE.
Recev-oir, *to receive.*	Je recev-rai, *I shall receive.*
Vend-re, *to sell.*	Je vend-rai, *I shall sell.*

2. Irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, ending in *uire*, *aître*, and *indre*, are regular in this tense.

3. FUTURE OF RECEVOIR, VENDRE, CONDUIRE, CONNAÎTRE, AND PEINDRE.

Je recev-	rai.	*I shall* or *will receive.*
Je vend-		*I shall* or *will sell.*
Je conduі-		*I shall* or *will conduct.*
Je connaît-		*I shall* or *will know.*
Je peind-		*I shall* or *will paint.*
Tu recev-	ras.	*Thou shalt* or *wilt receive.*
Tu vend-		*Thou shalt* or *wilt sell.*
Tu conduі-		*Thou shalt* or *wilt conduct.*
Tu connaît-		*Thou shalt* or *wilt know.*
Tu peind-		*Thou shalt* or *wilt paint.*
Il recev-	ra.	*He shall* or *will receive.*
Il vend-		*He shall* or *will sell.*
Il conduі-		*He shall* or *will conduct.*
Il connaît-		*He shall* or *will know.*
Il peind-		*He shall* or *will paint.*
Nous recev-	rons.	*We shall* or *will receive.*
Nous vend-		*We shall* or *will sell.*
Nous conduі-		*We shall* or *will lead.*
Nous connaît-		*We shall* or *will know.*
Nous vend-		*We shall* or *will paint.*
Vous recev-	rez.	*You shall* or *will receive.*
Vous vend-		*You shall* or *will sell.*
Vous conduі-		*You shall* or *will lead.*
Vous connaît-		*You shall* or *will know.*
Vous peind-		*You shall* or *will paint.*

Ils recev-	ront.	*They shall* or *will receive.*
Ils vend-		*They shall* or *will sell.*
Ils condui-		*They shall* or *will conduct.*
Ils connaît-		*They shall* or *will know.*
Ils peind-		*They shall* or *will paint.*

4. The future of AVOIR and ÊTRE is irregular in the first part of the word, but regular in the ending.

5. FUTURE OF AVOIR AND ÊTRE.

J'au-rai.	*I shall* or *will have.*
Tu au-ras.	*Thou shalt* or *wilt have.*
Il au-ra.	*He shall* or *will have.*
Nous au-rons.	*We shall* or *will have.*
Vous au-rez.	*You shall* or *will have.*
Ils au-ront.	*They shall* or *will have.*
Je se-rai.	*I shall* or *will be.*
Tu se-ras.	*Thou shalt* or *wilt be.*
Il se-ra.	*He shall* or *will be.*
Nous se-rons.	*We shall* or *will be.*
Vous se-rez.	*You shall* or *will be.*
Ils se-ront.	*They shall* or *will be.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je les recevrai avec plaisir.	*I shall receive them with pleasure.*
Vous recevrez vos frères cordialement.	*You will receive your brothers cordially.*
Nous ne les recevrons pas bien.	*We will not receive them well.*
Je connaîtrai mon devoir.	*I shall know my duty.*
Nous reconnaîtrons nos amis.	*We shall recognize our friends.*
Nous paraîtrons satisfaits.	*We will appear satisfied.*

Le teinturier teindra cette soie.	*The dyer will dye this silk.*
Vous peindrez un beau tableau.	*You will paint a beautiful picture.*
Nous serons bien aises de vous voir.	*We shall be very glad to see you.*
Vous aurez beaucoup de plaisir.	*You will have much pleasure.*
Vous aurez tort, certainement.	*You will be wrong, certainly.*
Votre sœur n'aura pas honte.	*Your sister will not be ashamed.*
J'aurai bien froid ce soir.	*I shall be very cold, this evening.*
Est-ce que j'aurai trop chaud?	*Shall I be too warm?*
N'aurai-je pas bien froid?	*Shall I not be very cold?*

VOCABULARY.

Amitié, f. *Friendship.*
Apercevoir, 3. *To perceive.*
Attendre, 4. *To wait for, to expect.*
Bibliothèque, f. *Library.*
Bientôt, *Soon.*
Châle, m. *Shawl.*
Charmé, *Delighted.*
Concevoir, 3. *To conceive.*
Connaissance, f. *Acquaintance.*
Cultivé, *Cultivated.*
Encre, f. *Ink.*
Espérance, f. *Hope.*
Fâché, *Sorry, angry.*
Feindre, 4. *To pretend, to feign.*
Gâter, 1. *To spoil.*
Libraire, m. *Bookseller.*
Loyer, m. *Rent.*
Marché, m. *Market.*
Oncle, m. *Uncle.*
Paraître, 4. *To appear.*
Question, f. *Question.*
Répandre, 4. *To spill.*
Répondre, 4. *To answer, to reply.*
Reconnaître, 4. *To recognize.*
Salle à manger, f. *Dining room.*
Tante, f. *Aunt.*
Tapis, m. *Carpet.*
Teindre, 4. *To dye.*
Teinturier, m. *Dyer.*
Tort, m. *Wrong.*
Voir, 3. *To see.*

EXERCISE 107.

1 Vous apercevrez vos connaissances. 2 Nous concevrons des espérances. 3 Nous ne recevrons pas notre loyer. 4 Votre libraire n'aura-t-il pas tort? 5 Notre tante nous reconnaîtra bientôt. 6 Elle paraîtra charmée de nous voir. 7 Le teinturier ne teindra pas bien ce châle. 8 Elles feindront beaucoup d'amitié pour nous. 9 Nous ne les conduirons pas au marché. 10 Est-ce que je les conduirai chez moi ou chez vous? 11 Nous ne serons pas fâchés de tout cela. 12 Le jardin de notre oncle sera beaucoup plus grand que le mien. 13 Il sera beaucoup mieux cultivé. 14 Vous ne répondrez rien à ses questions. 15 Vous répondrez à ce monsieur que vous êtes bien fâché. 16 Vous ne répandrez pas l'encre sur le tapis. 17 Nos frères ne gâteront pas leurs chapeaux neufs. 18 Vous nous attendrez dans la salle à manger. 19 Nous vous attendrons dans la bibliothèque ou dans le jardin.

EXERCISE 108.

1 I shall receive a handsome shawl from (*de*) my mother. 2 We shall perceive our uncle. 3 You will go to (the) market to-morrow. 4 We shall not answer well. 5 We shall expect you to-morrow at four o'clock. 6 You will not spill the water on the carpet. 7 We shall be delighted to (*de*) see you. 8 You will be wrong to (*d'*) expect your cousin. 9 You will not be cold. (Lesson 20.) 10 We shall be very cold this evening. 11 I shall reply to the lady that I am very

sorry. 12 We will conceive great (*de grandes*) hopes. 13 The dyer will not dye your shawl. 14 My brother will spoil his new coat. 15 My cousin will wait for us in the dining-room. 16 You will wait for us in the library. 17 We will come soon. 18 We will soon go into (*dans*) the library. 19 We shall know our friends again. 20 We shall know our brother. 21 My garden will be better cultivated than yours. 22 We shall be sorry for (*de*) that. 23 You will paint the best picture. 24 You will reply to my brother's questions. 25 We shall receive our rent to-morrow morning.

LEÇON LVI. LESSON LVI.

THE FUTURE ANTERIOR.—AUTANT DE, *AS MUCH*.—PLUS DE, *MORE*, ETC.

1. The future anterior is composed of the future of the verbs AVOIR or ÊTRE, and the past participle of the principal verb.

2. FUTURE ANTERIOR OF DONNER, FINIR, RECEVOIR, AND VENDRE.

J'aurai donné.	*I shall* or *will have given.*
Tu auras fini.	*Thou shalt* or *wilt have finished.*
Il aura reçu.	*He shall* or *will have received.*
Nous aurons vendu.	*We shall* or *will have sold.*
Vous aurez donné.	*You shall* or *will have given.*
Ils auront fini.	*They shall* or *will have finished.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Aurai-je donné? or Est-ce que j'aurai donné?	*Shall I have given?*
Auras-tu fini?	*Shalt thou have finished?*
Aura-t-il reçu?	*Shall he have received?*
Aurons-nous vendu?	*Shall* or *will we have sold?*
Aurez-vous donné?	*Shall* or *will you have given?*
Auront-ils fini?	*Shall they have finished?*

3. AUTANT DE, *As much, as many.*
PLUS DE, *More.*
PAS AUTANT DE, *Not as much* or *as many.*
MOINS DE, *Less, fewer.*

} QUE DE, *As, than.*

The above words come almost always before a noun.

Autant d'or que d'argent. *As much gold as silver.*

J'aurai donné moins de papier que de carton. *I shall have given less paper than pasteboard.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Demain, j'aurai quitté la ville.	*To-morrow, I shall have left the city.*
Je n'aurai pas perdu mon temps.	*I shall not have lost my time.*
Vous n'aurez pas été attentif.	*You will not have been attentive.*
Nous n'aurons pas eu trop d'orgueil.	*We shall not have had too much pride.*
Elle aura reçu trop de lettres.	*She will have received too many letters.*
Vous aurez vendu trop cher.	*You will have sold too dear.*

Elles n'auront pas vendu à crédit.	*They will not have sold on credit.*
Vous aurez donné plus d'or que d'argent.	*You will have given more gold than silver.*
Elles auront lu moins de lettres.	*They will have read fewer letters.*
Sa sœur aura étudié moins de leçons.	*His sister will have studied fewer lessons.*
Elles auront eu autant de modestie.	*They will have had as much modesty.*
Ce jeune homme aura eu autant de courage que de modestie.	*This young man will have had as much courage as modesty.*
Il aura eu plus de vanité que de mérite.	*He will have had more vanity than merit.*

VOCABULARY.

Année, f. *Year.*
Attendu, *Waited for, expected.*
Attendre, 4. *To wait.*
Autant, *As much, as many.*
Berger, m. *Shepherd.*
Blé, m. *Wheat.*
Chagrin, m. *Grief.*
Demain, *To-morrow.*
Demi, *Half.*
Discours, m. *Speech.*
Dit, *Said.*
Écrit, *Written.*
Entendu, *Heard.*
Laine, f. *Wool.*
Longtèmps, *Long.*
Lu, *Read.*
Maïs, m. *Maize, corn.*
Meilleur, *Better, best.*
Modestie, f. *Modesty.*
Moins, *Less.*
Moitié, f. *Half.*
Montré, *Shown.*
Mouton, m. *Sheep.*
Or, m. *Gold.*
Orge, f. *Barley.*
Orgueil, m. *Pride.*
Plaisir, m. *Pleasure.*
Plus, *More.*
Page, f. *Page.*
Quitté, *Left.*
Seigle, m. *Rye.*

Thème, m. *Exercise.*
Tondu, *Shorn.*
Tout, *All.*
Trop, *Too much.*
Vendu, *Sold.*
Vérité, f. *Truth.*

Exercise 109.

1 Aurai-je attendu trop longtemps? 2 Vous n'aurez pas attendu le berger une demi-heure. 3 Aurons-nous entendu tout le discours? 4 Vous en aurez entendu la moitié. 5 Vous n'aurez pas dit toute la vérité. 6 Aurons-nous autant de blé que de seigle cette année? 7 Vous aurez plus d'orge que de maïs. 8 Nous aurons eu beaucoup moins de chagrin que de plaisir. 9 Ces demoiselles auront montré plus d'orgueil que de modestie. 10 Auront-elles parlé mieux que leurs amies? 11 Elles auront parlé beaucoup mieux qu'elles. 12 Le berger n'aura-t-il pas tondu tous ses moutons? 13 Il aura tondu ses moutons et vendu sa laine. 14 Demain matin j'aurai quitté votre maison. 15 N'aurai-je pas écrit plus de thèmes que vous? 16 Vous en aurez écrit moins. 17 Nous n'aurons pas lu une demi-page. 18 Il aura apporté moins d'or que d'argent. 19 Est-ce que j'aurai offensé votre père? 20 Aurai-je offensé mon meilleur ami?

Exercise 110.

1 We shall have had more wheat than barley. 2 You shall have had less rye than wheat. 3 We shall have shorn our sheep. 4 My sisters have shown more pride than modesty. 5 You will have read more than your

friend. 6 His friend will have written more exercises. 7 We shall have sold all our corn. 8 They will have heard half his discourse (*the half of his discourse*). 9 The shepherd will not have told all the truth. 10 We shall have had more pleasure than grief. 11 The shepherds will have shorn all their sheep. 12 They will not have sold all (*toute*) their wool. 13 To-morrow they will have left our house. 14 Shall we have heard your father? 15 We shall have heard him. 16 We shall not have waited too long. 17 You will have written two letters. 18 The gentleman will not have left London. 19 You will have read my book. 20 You will not have spoken better than I (*moi*). 21 The shepherd will have had (*eu*) more wool. 22 They will not have waited too long. 23 You will have brought more gold than silver. 24 They will have heard their best friend. 25 We will not have offended our father.

LEÇON LVII. LESSON LVII.

THE CONDITIONAL.—FIRST AND SECOND CONJUGATION.

1. The endings of the conditional of every French verb are, *rais*, *rais*, *rait*, *rions*, *riez*, *raient*.

2. The conditional may be formed from the future by putting, instead of the terminations *ai*, *as*, *a*, *ons*, *ez*, *ont*, those of the imperfect of the indicative, *ais*, *ais*, *ait*, *ions*, *iez*, *aient*.

	FUTURE.	CONDITIONAL.
1st Conj. Donner,	Je donner-ai,	Je donner-ais.
2d Conj. Finir,	Je finir-ai,	Je finir-ais.
3d Conj. Recevoir,	Je recevr-ai,	Je recevr-ais.
4th Conj. Vendre,	Je vendr-ai,	Je vendr-ais.

3. The conditional of verbs of the first and second conjugations, may also be formed, by adding the terminations of the imperfect of the indicative, to the infinitive of the verb.*

	INFINITIVE.	CONDITIONAL.
1st Conj. Donner,	*to give.*	Je donner-ais, *I should give.*
2d Conj. Finir,	*to finish.*	Je finir-ais, *I should finish.*

4. Irregular verbs ending in *tir* are regular in this tense, as are also Offrir, Couvrir, Ouvrir, &c. Cueillir and its compounds take *e* instead of *i* before *r* in this tense as in the future. (Lesson 34.)

5. CONDITIONAL OF DONNER, FINIR, SENTIR, OUVRIR, AND CUEILLIR.

Je donne-	rais.	*I should, could,* or *would give.*
Je fini-	rais.	*I should, could,* or *would finish.*
Je senti-	rais.	*I should, could,* or *would feel.*
J'ouvri-	rais.	*I should, could,* or *would open.*
Je cueille-	rais.	*I should, could,* or *would gather.*
Tu donne-	rais.	*Thou shouldst, couldst,* or *wouldst give.*
Tu fini-	rais.	*Thou shouldst, couldst,* or *wouldst finish.*
Tu senti-	rais.	*Thou shouldst, couldst,* or *wouldst feel.*
Tu ouvri-	rais.	*Thou shouldst, couldst,* or *wouldst open.*
Tu cueille-	rais.	*Thou shouldst, couldst,* or *wouldst gather.*

* Except Aller, *to go,* Envoyer, *to send,* and verbs ending in *enir.*

Il donne-		*He should, could,* or *would give.*
Il fini-		*He should, could,* or *would finish.*
Il senti-	rait.	*He should, could,* or *would feel.*
Il ouvri-		*He should, could,* or *would open.*
Il cueille-		*He should, could,* or *would gather.*

Nous donne-		*We should, could,* or *would give.*
Nous fini-		*We should, could,* or *would finish.*
Nous senti-	rions.	*We should, could,* or *would feel.*
Nous ouvri-		*We should, could,* or *would open.*
Nous cueille-		*We should, could,* or *would gather.*

Vous donne-		*You would, could,* or *should give.*
Vous fini-		*You would, could,* or *should finish.*
Vous senti-	riez.	*You would, could,* or *should feel.*
Vous ouvri-		*You would, could,* or *should open.*
Vous cueille-		*You would, could,* or *should gather.*

Ils donne-		*They would, could,* or *should give.*
Ils fini-		*They would, could,* or *should finish.*
Ils senti-	raient.	*They would, could,* or *should feel.*
Ils ouvri-		*They would, could,* or *should open.*
Ils cueille-		*They would, could,* or *should gather.*

5. In Aller, *to go*, Envoyer, *to send*, as also in verbs of the second conjugation ending in *enir*, the first part of the verb is changed, but the terminations are like the above.

INFINITIVE.	CONDITIONAL.
Aller, *to go.*	J'i-rais, *I should go.*
Envoyer, *to send.*	J'enver-rais, *I should send.*
Venir, *to come.*	Je viend-rais, *I should come.*
Tenir, *to hold.*	Je tiend-rais, *I should hold.*

Model Sentences.

Je donnerais du fil au tailleur.	*I would give thread to the tailor.*
Vous finiriez cette page.	*You would finish that page.*
Nous ne sentirions pas le froid.	*We should not feel the cold.*
Ils ouvriraient les portes.	*They would open the doors.*
Il cueillerait de belles fleurs.	*He would pick beautiful flowers.*
Nous irions à l'école.	*We would go to school.*
Ma sœur enverrait son domestique.	*My sister would send her servant.*
Vous viendriez à trois heures.	*You would come at three o'clock.*
Nous tiendrions le cheval.	*We would hold the horse.*
Est-ce que je parlerais bien?	*Should I speak well?*
Vous offririez de la viande.	*You would offer meat.*
Nous n'ouvririons pas le tiroir.	*We should not open the drawer.*
Nous couvririons les fleurs.	*We should cover the flowers.*
Vous iriez chez votre ami.	*You would go to your friend's.*

Vocabulary.

Acier, m. *Steel.*
Aujourd'hui, *To-day.*
Ce que, *That which, what.*
Chez, *At* or *to the house of.*
Commode, f. *Bureau, drawers.*
Envers, *Towards.*
Fenêtre, f. *Window.*
Fer, m. *Iron.*
Fruit, m. *Fruit,*
Gazette, f. *Paper, Newspaper.*
Logement, m. *Lodging.*
Maintenir, 2. *To maintain.*
Mieux, *Better.*
Monsieur, m. *Gentleman.*
Offre, f. *Offer.*
Opinion, f. *Opinion.*
Ouvrir, 2. *To open.*
Peine, f. *Trouble.*
Polir, 2. *To polish.*
Pour, *For.*
Ponctuellement, *Punctually.*
Porte, f. *Door.*
Refuser, 1. *To refuse.*
Serrurier, m. *Locksmith.*

Table, f. *Board.*
Temps, m. *Time.*
Tenir, 2. *To hold.*
Tiroir, m. *Drawer.*
Tort, *Wrong.*
Toujours, *Always.*
Tout, *All.*
Viande, f. *Meat.*

Exercise 111.

1 Je lui parlerais, si j'avais le temps. 2 Le serrurier polirait le fer et l'acier. 3 Vous ouvririez les portes et les fenêtres. 4 Nous viendrions ponctuellement. 5 Ils ne viendraient pas chez nous. 6 Vous viendriez chez ce monsieur. 7 Ils nous enverraient la gazette d'aujourd'hui. 8 Vous ne cueilleriez pas tout mon fruit. 9 Nous ne tiendrions pas ce livre. 10 Vous ne lui offririez rien pour sa peine. 11 Ne lui offririez-vous pas la table et le logement? 12 Nous n'ouvririons pas tous les tiroirs de cette commode. 13 Est-ce que je tiendrais le cheval de mon cousin? 14 Vous ne sentiriez pas tous vos torts envers lui. 15 Vous ne maintiendriez pas toujours votre opinion. 16 Nous vous offririons toujours, tout ce que nous avons. 17 Est-ce que je parlerais beaucoup mieux? 18 Nous leur offririons du pain et de la viande. 19 Nous refuserions leurs offres.

Exercise 112.

1 Would you speak to him? 2 We would not speak to him. 3 I would not give him the fruit. 4 The locksmith would not polish the iron, he would polish the steel. 5 We would offer you bread and meat. 6 We would not open that drawer. 7 Your locksmith would open all the drawers. 8 He would give me

Ils recev-	raient.	*They would, could,* or *should receive.*
Ils vend-		*They would, could,* or *should sell.*
Ils condui-		*They would, could,* or *should conduct.*
Ils connaît-		*They would, could,* or *should know.*
Ils peind-		*They would, could,* or *should paint.*

5. The conditional of Avoir, *to have*, and Être, *to be*, has the same irregularities in the first part of the word as the futures.

6. Conditional of Avoir and Être.

J'aurais.	*I should have.*
Tu aurais.	*Thou wouldst have.*
Il aurait.	*He would have.*
Nous aurions.	*We should have.*
Vous auriez.	*You would have.*
Ils auraient.	*They would have.*
Je serais.	*I should be.*
Tu serais.	*Thou wouldst be.*
Il serait.	*He would be.*
Nous serions.	*We should be.*
Vous seriez.	*You would be.*
Ils seraient.	*They would be.*

Model Sentences.

Je recevrais des oranges.	*I should receive oranges.*
Nous devrions beaucoup.	*We should owe much.*
Vous apercevriez votre faute.	*You would perceive your fault.*
Vous perdriez l'estime de votre frère.	*You would lose your brother's esteem.*
Ils vendraient à perte.	*They would sell at a loss.*
Est-ce que je répondrais bien?	*Should I answer well?*

Il conduirait ces enfants à l'église.	*He would take those children to church.*
Nous connaîtrions notre devoir.	*We should know our duty.*
Nous peindrions un grand tableau. *	*We should paint a large picture.*
Nous craindrions leur colère.	*We would fear their anger.*
Ma sœur aurait bien tort.*	*My sister would be very wrong.*
Nous serions extrêmement fachés.	*We should be extremely sorry.*
J'en serais bien aise.	*I should be very glad of it.*
Je n'aurais pas raison.	*I should not be right.*
Ma sœur aurait tort.	*My sister would be wrong.*

VOCABULARY.

Aise, *Glad.*
Apercevoir, 3. *To perceive.*
Chambre, f. *Room.*
Crédit (à), *On credit.*
Dame, f. *Lady.*
Devoir, 3. *To owe.*
Dollar, m. *Dollar.*
Étudier, 1. *To study.*
Facilement, *Easily.*
Froid, m. *Cold.*†
Honte,* f. *Shame, ashamed.*
Libraire, m. *Bookseller.*
Malade, m. *Sick man.*
Mille, *Thousand.*
Mordre, 4. *To bite.*
Oncle, m. *Uncle.*
Obligé, *Obliged.*
Pauvre, *Poor.*
Peine, f. *Trouble.*
Perdre, 4. *To lose.*
Plaindre, 4. *To pity.*
Plaisir, m. *Pleasure.*
Raison, f. *Right.*
Reconnaître, 4. *To recognize, to acknowledge.*
Rendre, 4. *To render, to return.*
Répondre, *To answer, to reply.*
Teindre, 4. *To dye.*

---

* See Lesson 20. † Froid, Chaud, Tort, Raison, &c., are nouns.

Teinturier, m. *Dyer*
Tort, m. *Wrong.*
Satin, m. *Satin.*
Société, f. *Society, company.*
Soie, f. *Silk.*
Soin, m. *Care.*
Trop, *Too much, too many.*

Exercise 113.

1 Je ne devrais pas mille dollars. 2 Nous n'apercevrions pas leurs amis. 3 Vous ne répondriez pas à toutes leurs questions. 4 Il aurait raison* et vous auriez tort.* 5 Nous ne perdrions pas toute notre peine. 6 Vous leur rendriez tous leurs livres. 7 Vous reconnaîtriez cette bonne dame. 8 Le teinturier teindrait la soie et le satin. 9 Nous peindrions deux heures et vous étudieriez trois heures. 10 Nous n'aurions* pas trop froid dans cette chambre. 11 Vous auriez raison et ma sœur aurait tort. 12 Ce bon chien ne vous mordrait pas. 13 Le libraire ne vendrait pas à crédit. 14 Nous conduirions ce pauvre malade avec beaucoup de soin. 15 Je le conduirais avec beaucoup de plaisir. 16 Nous le plaindrions beaucoup. 17 Est-ce que je ne connaîtrais pas mon oncle? 18 Vous le connaîtriez facilement. 19 Nous serions bien (*very*) aises de votre société. 20 Nous vous serions fort (*very*) obligés. 21 Je n'aurais pas honte* de ma conduite.

Exercise 114.

1 We should be very glad of your company. 2 My brother would owe a thousand dollars. 3 We should

* Froid, Chaud, Tort, Raison, &c., are nouns.

recognize your brother. 4 You would recognize the bookseller. 5 We should lead our friend's horse. 6 I should lead that sick man. 7 You would study three hours. 8 We should paint four hours. 9 We should be wrong and you would be right.* 10 Should I recognize my uncle? 11 You would know him certainly. 12 My brother would conduct the bookseller with much care. 13 We should dye the silk, and the dyer the satin. 14 You would answer the bookseller and the dyer. (Put *au* before the two nouns.) 15 We should be cold, and you would be ashamed.* 16 We should pity the poor sick man. 17 We would not sell on credit, we would sell for cash (*comptant*). 18 We should study easily. 19 Our sister would study with pleasure. 20 Would our dog bite me? 21 Our good dog would not bite you. 22 You would lose your trouble. 23 I should be obliged to you. 24 My father would be very glad of your company. 25 He would not perceive his friends.

LEÇON LIX. LESSON LIX.

THE CONDITIONAL PAST.—THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The past of the conditional is composed of the conditional of one of the verbs, AVOIR and ÊTRE, and the past participle of the principal verb.

* Froid, Chaud, Tort, Raison, &c., are nouns.

2. PAST OF THE CONDITIONAL OF DONNER, FINIR, RECEVOIR, AND VENDRE.

J'aurais donné.	*I should have given.*
Tu aurais fini.	*Thou wouldst have finished.*
Il aurait reçu.	*He would have received.*
Nous aurions vendu.	*We should have sold.*
Vous auriez donné.	*You could have given.*
Ils auraient fini.	*They would have finished.*

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Aurais-je donné ? or Est-ce que j'aurais donné ?	*Should I have given ?*
Aurais-tu fini ?	*Wouldst thou have finished ?*
Aurait-il reçu ?	*Should he have received ?*
Aurions-nous vendu ?	*Would we have sold ?*
Auriez-vous donné ?	*Should you have given ?*
Auraient-ils fini ?	*Should they have finished ?*

3. QUI, *Who, which, that.*

La dame qui parle,	*The lady who speaks.*
La rose qui sent bon,	*The rose which smells good.*

4. QUI, *Whom*, in asking a question.

Qui auriez-vous vu ?	*Whom would you have seen ?*

5. QUE, *Whom, which, what.*

Le libraire que vous louez,	*The bookseller whom you praise.*
Le livre que vous déchirez,	*The book which you tear.*
Que lisez-vous ?	*What do you read ?*

Que cannot be omitted in French, as *which, whom, that*, often are in English.

The book you have bought, must be expressed in French by:

Le livre que vous avez acheté,	*The book* which *you have bought.*

6. DONT, *Of which, of whom, whose, from which, from whom.*

L'ami dont j'ai parlé,	*The friend of whom I have spoken.*
Le papier dont je parle,	*The paper of which I speak.*

Dont is not to be put at the beginning of a sentence.

7. DE QUI, *Of whom, from whom.*
DE QUOI, *Of what, about what.*

De qui parlez-vous?	*Of whom do you speak?*
De quoi me parlez-vous?	*Of* (or *about what*) *do you speak to me?*

MODEL SENTENCES.

J'aurais donné un parasol.	*I should have given a parasol.*
Nous aurions fini notre thème.	*We should have finished our exercise.*
Ils auraient reçu un présent.	*They would have received a present.*
Le marchand aurait vendu un voile.	*The merchant would have sold a veil.*
Le monsieur qui aurait parlé.	*The gentleman who would have spoken.*
La fleur qui est sur la table.	*The flower which is on the table.*
Qui serait bien aise?	*Who would be very glad?*
Le tapis que vous auriez acheté.	*The carpet (which) you would have bought.*

Le cordon que vous auriez noué.	*The string (which) you would have tied.*
Le menuisier dont vous parlez.	*The joiner of whom you speak.*
Le poisson dont il parle.	*The fish of which he speaks.*
De qui avez-vous reçu cela ?	*From whom have you received that?*
De quoi auriez-vous parlé ?	*Of what (about what) would you have spoken?*
J'aurais eu besoin† d'argent.	*I should have been in need of money.*
J'aurais été bien aise de vous voir.	*I should have been very glad to see you.*
Aurions-nous entendu notre ami ?	*Should we have heard our friend?*

VOCABULARY.

Affaire, f. *Affair.*	Dont, *Of which.*
Aise, *Glad.*	Été, *Been.*
Apporté, *Brought.*	Eu, *Had.*
Arrivée, f. *Arrival.*	Fait, *Made.*
Associé, m. *Partner.*	Fleur, f. *Flower.*
Beignet, m. *Fritter.*	*Honte, f. *Shame, ashamed.*
Bois, m. *Wood.*	*Huit, *Eight.*
Conduite, f. *Conduct.*	Jambon, m. *Ham.*
Crayon, m. *Pencil.*	Jardin, m. *Garden.*
Cueilli, *Picked.*	Louer, 1. *To praise.*
Cuisinière, f. *Cook.*	Mangé, *Eaten.*
Dans, *In.*	Mûr, *Ripe.*
Déjeuné, *Breakfasted.*	Ouvert, *Opened.*

† See Lesson 20

Parasol, m. *Parasol.*
Porte, f. *Door.*
Pour, *For.*
Plus, *More.*
Pupitre, m. *Desk.*
Rien, *Nothing, not any thing.*
Taillé, *Mended, cut.*

Exercise 115.

1 Le parasol que nous vous aurions donné est beau. 2 Nous ne l'aurions pas loué. 3 Il nous aurait parlé de nos affaires. 4 De quoi vous aurait-elle parlé? 5 Elle ne m'aurait parlé de rien. 6 Nous aurions été bien aises de leur arrivée. 7 Nous aurions reçu plus que notre associé. 8 Nous n'aurions pas eu tort.* 9 Elles auraient eu honte de leur conduite. 10 Le bois dont vous nous parlez n'aurait pas été bon pour nous. 11 Nous n'aurions pas cueilli cette fleur. 12 Vous n'auriez pas ouvert la porte du jardin. 13 Nous n'aurions pas mangé le jambon que vous avez apporté. 14 La cuisinière nous aurait fait de bons beignets. 15 Nous aurions déjeuné ce matin à huit heures. 16 Le fruit que vous auriez apporté n'aurait pas été mûr. 17 Il n'aurait pas taillé ce crayon. 18 Le crayon dont vous parlez est dans mon pupitre. 19 De qui l'avez-vous reçu?

Exercise 116.

1 Would you have mended my pencil? 2 I would have mended your pencil. 3 You would have given

* See Lesson 20.

us a fine parasol. 4 We should have praised your conduct. 5 What would you have brought? 6 We would have brought good wood. 7 Would you have been glad of their arrival? 8 We should have been very glad of their arrival. 9 We should not have been ashamed of our conduct. 10 We should not have eaten ripe fruit. 11 We would have eaten the fritters. 12 Would you not have received more than your partner? 13 My partner would have opened the garden door. 14 They would have eaten the fruit which you have brought. 15 The ham of which you speak is good. 16 You would have praised the ham. 17 The flower of which you speak is beautiful. 18 Of whom do you speak? 19 The wood of which you speak is good. 20 You would not have praised him. 21 My sister would have praised our garden. 22 The cook would have made good bread. 23 You would have given us the beautiful flower. 24 We should not have breakfasted at eight o'clock. 25 What would you have opened? 26 I would have opened your desk.

LEÇON LX. LESSON LX.

THE IMPERATIVE.—THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

1. The imperative has no first person in the singular.

2. The terminations of the other persons, in the first conjugation, are the same as those of the present of the indicative, with the exception of the *second* person,

which, in the imperative, has no *s*. The endings are, *e, e, ons, ez, ent.*

3. PRESENT OF THE IMPERATIVE OF DONNER, *TO GIVE.*

Donn-e.	*Give* or *give thou.*
Qu'il donn-e.	*Let him give.*
Donn-ons.	*Let us give.*
Donn-ez.	*Give* or *give ye.*
Qu'ils donn-ent.	*Let them give.*

4. In the other conjugations, the endings are the same as in the present of the indicative, with the exception of the *third* person singular.

2d Conj. *is, isse, issons, issez, issent.*
3d Conj. *ois, oive, evons, evez, oivent.*
4th Conj. *ds, de, dons, dez, dent.*

5 IMPERATIVE OF FINIR, RECEVOIR, AND VENDRE.

Fin-is,	Reç-ois,	Ven-ds,
Finish (thou).	*Receive (thou).*	*Sell (thou).*
Qu'il fin-isse,	Qu'il reç-oive,	Qu'il ven-de,
Let him finish.	*Let him receive.*	*Let him sell.*
Fin-issons,	Rec-evons,	Ven-dons,
Let us finish.	*Let us receive.*	*Let us sell.*
Fin-issez,	Rec-evez,	Ven-dez,
Finish (you or ye).	*Receive (you or ye).*	*Sell (you or ye).*
Qu'ils fin-issent,	Qu'ils reç-oivent,	Qu'ils ven-dent,
Let them finish.	*Let them receive.*	*Let them sell.*

6. NEGATIVE FORM OF THE IMPERATIVE.

Ne donne pas.	*Do not give.*
Qu'il ne finisse pas.	*Let him not finish.*
Ne recevons pas.	*Let us not receive.*

Ne vendez pas.	*Do not sell.*
Qu'ils ne donnent pas.	*Let them not give.*

Model Sentences.

Donnez ce beau cheval.	*Give that beautiful horse.*
Qu'il parle à son ancien ami.	*Let him speak to his old friend.*
Ne prêtons pas notre argent.	*Let us not lend our money.*
Finissez aussitôt que possible.	*Finish as soon as possible.*
Ne recevez pas sa lettre.	*Do not receive his letter.*
Qu'ils vendent meilleur marché.	*Let them sell cheaper.*
Vendez toutes vos marchandises.	*Sell all your goods.*
Agissez bien envers lui.	*Act well towards him.*
Agissons toujours bien.	*Let us always behave well.*
Chérissez toujours vos parents.	*Always cherish your parents.*
Qu'ils finissent bientôt.	*Let them finish soon.*
Ne donnons pas cette belle pêche.	*Let us not give that beautiful peach.*
Mangez un morceau de pain.	*Eat a piece of bread.*
Apportez ce livre, demain matin.	*Bring that book to-morrow morning.*
Ne perdez pas patience.	*Do not lose patience.*

Vocabulary.

Acier, m. *Steel.*	Avertir, 2. *To warn, to inform.*
Admirer, 1. *To admire.*	Bonté, f. *Kindness.*
Adoucir, 2. *To soften, to alleviate.*	Commencer, 1. *To commence.*
Agir, 2. *To act, to behave.*	Écolier, m. *Scholar.*
Arrivée, f. *Arrival.*	

Effets, m. pl., *Things.*
Envers, *Towards.*
Garder, 1. *To keep.*
Gâteau, m. *Cake.*
*Héros, m. *Hero.*
Heureux, *Happy.*
Juste, *Right, correct.*
Louer, 1. *To praise.*
Mériter, 1. *To deserve.*
Mesdemoiselles, *Young ladies.*
Misère, f. *Misery.*
Monde (tout le), *Every body.*
Oiseau, m. *Bird.*
Pauvre, m. *Poor man.*
Perdre, 4. *To lose.*
Prêter, 1. *To lend.*
Prix, m. *Price.*
Punir, 2. *To punish.*
Répandre, *To spill.*
Rendre, *To render, to return.*
Réputation, f. *Reputation.*
Tapis, m. *Carpet.*
Ternir, 2. *To tarnish.*
Thème, m. *Exercise.*
Tuer, 1. *To kill.*

Exercise 117.

1 Donnez du gâteau à ces enfants. 2 Donnez une plume d'acier à cette petite fille. 3 Ne louez pas ce petit garçon, il ne le mérite pas. 4 Gardez le livre que je vous ai prêté. 5 Mesdemoiselles, commencez votre thème. 6 Ne tuez pas ce pauvre oiseau. 7 N'admirons pas ce héros.† 8 Ne punissons pas ces écoliers, ils sont attentifs. 9 Qu'il avertisse son père de notre arrivée. 10 Adoucissez la misère du pauvre. 11 Ne ternissez pas la réputation de vos parents. 12 Qu'il reçoive toujours ses amis avec bonté. 13 Vendons toujours à juste prix. 14 Agissons toujours bien

† The *h* is aspirated.

envers tout le monde. 15 Rendons toujours nos parents heureux. 16 Ne répandons pas l'encre sur le tapis. 17 Ne perdez pas vos effets, et les effets de votre sœur.

Exercise 118.

1 Praise that good girl, she deserves it. 2 Give that good steel pen and keep the pencil. 3 Do not keep the steel pen. 4 Do not keep the book which I have given you. 5 Do not punish that little girl. 6 Let us receive our friends kindly (with kindness). 7 Act always well towards your friends. 8 Young ladies, finish your exercise. 9 Sell always at a just price. 10 Do not kill those poor birds. 11 Let him not tarnish his father's reputation. 12 Let us pity the poor man's misery. 13 Admire those heroes.* 14 Alleviate their misery. 15 Act always well towards every body. 16 Render your parents happy. 17 Do not lose your things. 18 Let us not spill the ink upon the table. 19 Punish your scholars, they are not attentive. 20 Let us commence our exercises. 21 Let us inform our father of our friend's arrival. 22 Inform my mother of their arrival. 23 Keep the cake which your mother has given you. 24 Behave well towards him (*lui*).

---

* The *h* is aspirated. The *s* of *ces* is therefore not carried to the next word.

LEÇON LXI. LESSON LXI.

THE IMPERATIVE, CONTINUED.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

1. The verb ALLER, *to go*, is irregular in this tense; the second person singular, however, is like the third person singular of the present of the indicative, and the first and second persons plural are like the corresponding persons of that tense.

2. IMPERATIVE OF ALLER, *TO GO*, AFFIRMATIVELY AND NEGATIVELY.

Va.	*Go thou.*
Qu'il aille.	*Let him go.*
Allons.*	*Let us go.*
Allez.	*Go (ye).*
Qu'ils aillent.	*Let them go.*
Ne va pas.	*Do not go.*
Qu'il n'aille pas.	*Let him not go.*
N'allons pas.	*Let us not go.*
N'allez pas.	*Do not go.*
Qu'ils n'aillent pas.	*Let them not go.*

3. Couvrir, Cueillir, Offrir, &c., (Lesson 34, R. 4.) although belonging to the *second* conjugation, take, in the imperative, the regular endings of the *first*.

---

* *Allons* is used as an interjection, and is then rendered in English by *Come!*

Allons! mes amis, à l'ouvrage! *Come, my friends, to work!*

	IMPERATIVE.
Couvrir, *to cover.*	Couvre, *Cover thou.*
Cueillir, *to gather.*	Cueille, *Gather thou.*
Offrir, *to offer.*	Offre, *Offer thou.*

4. Those verbs of the second conjugation, which end in *tir* and *enir*, (Lessons 36 and 37), and those of the fourth, ending in *uire*, *aître*, and *indre*, (Lessons 40, 41, and 42,) are also like the present of the indicative, except in the *third* person singular.

	THIRD PERSON OF IMPERATIVE.
Sentir, *to feel.*	Qu'il sente, *Let him feel.*
Venir, *to come.*	Qu'il vienne, *Let him come.*
Conduire, *to conduct.*	Qu'il conduise, *Let him conduct.*
Connaître, *to know.*	Qu'il connaisse, *Let him know.*
Peindre, *to paint.*	Qu'il peigne, *Let him paint.*

5. The imperative of AVOIR and ÊTRE is quite irregular.

Aie,	*Have thou.*	Sois,	*Be thou.*
Qu'il ait,	*Let him have.*	Qu'il soit,	*Let him be.*
Ayons,	*Let us have.*	Soyons,	*Let us be.*
Ayez,	*Have (ye).*	Soyez,	*Be (ye).*
Qu'ils aient,	*Let them have.*	Qu'ils soient,	*Let them be.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Allons à Paris, demain matin.	*Let us go to Paris to-morrow morning.*
Qu'ils aillent à l'école de bonne heure.	*Let them go to school early.*
Allons! mes enfants, étudiez votre leçon.	*Come! my children, study your lesson.*

N'allez pas au marché aujourd'hui.	*Do not go to market to-day.*
Ne cueillez pas cette pomme.	*Do not pick that apple.*
N'ouvrez pas la fenêtre.	*Do not open the window.*
Offrez cette fleur à votre amie.	*Offer that flower to your friend.*
Fermez cette porte bien vite.	*Shut that door very quickly.*
Venez à deux heures.	*Come at two o'clock.*
Ne venez pas trop tard.	*Do not come too late.*
Qu'ils viennent avant trois heures.	*Let them come before three o'clock.*
Conduisez ce pauvre aveugle.	*Lead that poor blind man.*
Ne paraissez pas affligé.	*Do not appear grieved.*
Ne craignons pas nos amis.	*Let us not fear our friends.*
N'ayez pas peur† de ce chien.	*Do not be afraid of that dog.*
Soyons contents de notre sort.	*Let us be satisfied with our lot.*

VOCABULARY.

Animal, m. *Animal.*	Fâché, *Angry, sorry.*
Chat, m. *Cat.*	Gâter, 1. *To spoil.*
Commission, f. *Errand.*	Général, m. *General.*
Conduite, f. *Conduct.*	*Hache, f. *Axe.*
Contre, *Against, with.*	*Honte, f. *Shame, ashamed.*
Craindre, 4. *To fear.*	Jours (tous les), *Every day.*
Défendre, 4. *To defend.*	Malade, *Sick.*
Désespoir, m. *Despair.*	Méchant, *Cross.*
Désirer, 1. *To wish, to desire.*	Morceau, m. *Piece.*
	Oublier, 1. *To forget.*
École, f. *School.*	Pomme, f. *Apple.*
Église, f. *Church.*	Peur, f. *Fear, afraid.*

† See Lesson 20.

Plaindre, 4. *To pity.*
Quelques, *A few.*
Réduire, 4. *To reduce.*
Tard, *Late.*
Temps (à), *In time.*
Toucher, 1. *To touch.*
Trop, *Too much, too many.*
Vieille, *Old woman.*
Vite, *Quick, quickly.*
Voir, 3. *To see.*

Exercise 119.

1 Allez chez ce monsieur, il désire vous voir. 2 N'allez pas à l'école ce matin, vous êtes malade. 3 Allons! mes amis, cueillez quelques pommes. 4 Ne soyez pas fâché si nous venons trop tard. 5 N'ayez pas peur,* mon enfant, le chat n'est pas méchant. 6 Ne touchons pas la hache, nous la gâterions. 7 N'offrez pas de pain à cet enfant. 8 Offrez un morceau de viande à ce monsieur. 9 N'ayez pas honte de votre conduite. 10 Qu'elles viennent à huit heures. 11 Ne conduisez pas ce garçon chez le général. 12 Plaignez cette pauvre vieille. 13 Ne craignez pas tous les animaux. 14 N'oubliez pas ma commission. 15 Ne soyons pas fâchés contre elle. 16 Ne réduisons pas nos parents au désespoir. 17 Défendons toujours nos amis. 18 Venez toujours à temps. 19 Ne venez jamais trop tard. 20 Qu'ils aillent à l'église tous les jours.

Exercise 120.

1 Come to my house in time. 2 Do not go to your brother's. 3 Go to her house, she wishes to see you.

---

* See Lesson 20.

4 Come, young ladies, pick some flowers. 5 Come at eight o'clock. 6 Let us not be afraid of the dog. 7 Do not be afraid of the horse, my child. 8 Do not touch the cat, he is cross. 9 Let us go to church this morning. 10 Let us pick a few apples in the garden. 11 Do not be angry with that little girl, she is not cross. 12 Let him not reduce (drive) his parents to despair. 13 Let us not fear that man. 14 Defend always your friends, my child. 15 Let us not come too late. 16 Go to school to-day at eight o'clock. 17 Conduct our friend to the general's. 18 Offer a piece of bread to that child. 19 Do not spoil the axe. 20 Go to church every day. 21 Lead that poor old man to your house. 22 Do not be angry with us. 23 Go to my father's, he wishes (to) speak to you. 24 Let us pity the poor old woman. 25 Do not forget our errand.

LEÇON LXII. LESSON LXII.

PLACE OF PRONOUNS WITH THE IMPERATIVE.

1. We have seen, Lesson 43, that certain personal pronouns are placed before the verb.

2. When, however, the verb is in the second person of the singular, or in the first or second person of the plural of the *Imperative* NOT conjugated *negatively*, those pronouns come after the verb; two of them, ME and TE, however, are changed into MOI and TOI. We will here repeat the list.

Moi,	*Me, to me.*
Toi,	*Thee, to thee.*
Le,	*Him, it,* masculine.
La,	*Her, it,* in the feminine.
Lui,	*To him, to her.*
Nous,	*Us, to us.*
Vous,	*You, to you.*
Les,	*Them,* } for both genders.
Leur,	*To them,* }
En,	*Of it, of them, some, any.*
Y,	*To it, to them, there, at that place.*

Donnez-moi du lait,	*Give me some milk.*
Parlez-lui cordialement,	*Speak to him cordially.*
Conduisez-le chez son frère,	*Take him to his brother's.*
Donnez-en,	*Give some of it.*
Allez-y,	*Go there.*

3. With those persons of the *Imperative* used *affirmatively*, the pronoun representing the object comes before that representing the person.

Donnez-le-moi,	*Give it to me.*
Conduisez-le-lui,	*Take him to him.*

4. *En* and *Y*, however, follow the other pronouns.

Donnez-lui-en,	*Give him some.*
Conduisez-l'y,	*Take him there.*

5. With those persons of the *Imperative* used *negatively*, and with the third person of the singular and plural, the pronouns precede the verb according to Lessons 43 and 44.

Ne le lui donnez pas,	*Do not give it to him.*
Ne-lui parlez pas,	*Do not speak to him.*
Ne lui en donnez pas,	*Do not give him any.*
Qu'il lui parle,	*Let him speak to him.*
Qu'il ne lui parle pas,	*Let him not speak to him.*

Model Sentences.

Prêtez-moi de l'argent.	*Lend me some money.*
Ne me prêtez pas d'argent.	*Do not lend me any money.*
Vendez-nous cette maison.	*Sell us that house.*
Ne nous vendez pas cette maison.	*Do not sell us that house.*
Vendez-la-lui.	*Sell it to him.*
Ne la lui vendez pas.	*Do not sell it to him.*
Racontez-nous cette aventure.	*Relate that adventure to us.*
Ne nous la racontez pas.	*Do not relate it to us.*
Racontez-nous-la.	*Relate it to us.*
Conduisez-nous dans la bibliothèque.	*Take us into the library.*
Ne les y conduisez pas.	*Do not take them there.*
Conduisez-nous-y.	*Take us there.*
Envoyez-leur de belles pêches.	*Send them (some) beautiful peaches.*
Envoyez-leur-en.	*Send them some.*
Ne leur en envoyez pas.	*Do not send them any.*

Vocabulary.

Accepter, 1. *To accept.*	Amitié, f. *Friendship.*
Acheter, 1. *To buy.*	Attentivement, *Attentively.*
Aimer, 1. *To like, to love.*	Autrui, *Others.*
Aise, *Glad.*	Bientôt, *Soon.*

Bijou, m. *Jewel.*
Cacher, 1. *To conceal.*
Chercher, 1. *To seek.*
Conduire, 4. *To conduct, to lead, to take.*
Défendre, 4. *To defend.*
Demander, 1. *To ask.*
Désirer, 1. *To wish.*
Envoyer, 1. *To send.*
Faute, f. *Fault.*
Feuille, f. *Sheet.*
Français, m. *French.*
Histoire, f. *History.*
Lettre, f. *Letter.*
Mériter, 1. *To deserve.*
Offrir, 2. *To offer.*
Orfèvre, m. *Goldsmith.*
Papier, m. *Paper.*
Prêter, 1. *To lend.*
Propre, *Own.*
Punir, 2. *To punish.*
Quand, *When.*
Raconter, 1. *To relate.*
Refuser, 1. *To refuse.*
Rien du tout, *Nothing at all.*
Sincèrement, *Sincerely.*
Toujours, *Always.*
Tout, *All.*
Y, *There.*

Exercise 121.

1 Donnez-leur tout ce qu'ils demandent. 2 Ne leur refusez rien du tout. 3 Ne le cherchez pas ce matin, il n'est pas chez lui. 4 Offrez-lui votre amitié, il l'acceptera. 5 Ne la lui offrez pas, il ne l'acceptera pas. 6 Conduisez-nous chez l'orfèvre, nous désirons acheter des bijoux. 7 Conduisez-nous-y bientôt. 8 Ne nous punissez pas pour les fautes d'autrui. 9 Punissez-nous pour nos propres fautes. 10 Ne leur cachez pas toujours vos fautes. 11 Ne les leur cachez pas, ils vous aiment sincèrement. 12 Défendez-les toujours, ils méritent votre amitié. 13 Étudiez le français, étudiez-le attentivement. 14 Ne leur envoyez pas cette lettre cette semaine. 15 Envoyez-la-leur quand ils seront

(Lesson 54, Rule 8,) à la maison. 16 Prêtez-moi une feuille de papier. 17 Prêtez-m'en une. 18 Ne m'en prêtez pas. 19 Ne me racontez pas cette histoire. 20 Racontez-la-leur, ils seront bien aises.

Exercise 122.

1 Give them those jewels. 2 Do not give those jewels to the goldsmith. 3 Give them to me. 4 Do not give them to him. 5 Accept all that he offers you. 6 Offer them those jewels, do not offer them to me. 7 Do not punish them, punish us. 8 Punish them for their own faults. 9 Do not defend them, they do not deserve your friendship. 10 Send them that letter. 11 Send it to them this week. 12 Do not lend them those jewels. 13 Let us study French (*le français*), let us study it attentively. 14 Do not lend them a sheet of paper. 15 Take us to the bookseller (*libraire*), we wish to buy some paper. 16 Do not take the child to the goldsmith. 17 Do not punish them. 18 Punish him, do not punish her. 19 Relate that story to us. 20 Relate it to him. 21 Do not relate it to them. 22 Do not offer him your friendship. 23 Send it to them when they are at home. (*See No.* 15 *of the exercise above.*) 24 Offer her that jewel, she will accept it. 25 Offer it to her. 26 Do not offer it to her.

LEÇON LXIII. LESSON LXIII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE.—FIRST AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

1. The endings of all the French verbs in this tense are, *e, es, e, ions, iez, ent.*

2. These terminations, it will be noticed, are like those of the present of the indicative of the first conjugation, with the exception of the *first* and *second* persons of the plural, which take *i* before *ons, ez.*

3. In the second conjugation, the above endings are, in the regular verbs, preceded by *iss.*

4. In the regular verbs of the third conjugation, they are preceded by *oi* in the singular, and in one person of the plural. For those two conjugations, see the next Lesson.

5. PRESENT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF DONNER, *TO GIVE*, VENDRE, *TO SELL*, SENTIR, *TO FEEL*, OFFRIR, *TO OFFER*, AND CUEILLIR, *TO GATHER.*

Que je donn-	e.	*That I may give.*
Que je vend-		*That I may sell.*
Que je sent-		*That I may feel.*
Que j'offr-		*That I may offer.*
Que je cueill-		*That I may gather.*
Que tu donn-	es.	*That thou mayest give.*
Que tu vend-		*That thou mayest sell.*
Que tu sent-		*That thou mayest feel.*
Que tu offr-		*That thou mayest offer.*
Que tu cueill-		*That thou mayest gather.*

Qu'il donn-	e.	*That he may give.*
Qu'il vend-		*That he may sell.*
Qu'il sent-		*That he may feel.*
Qu'il offr-		*That he may offer.*
Qu'il cueill-		*That he may gather.*

Que nous donn-	ions.	*That we may give.*
Que nous vend-		*That we may sell.*
Que nous sent-		*That we may feel.*
Que nous offr-		*That we may offer.*
Que nous cueill-		*That we may gather.*

Que vous donn-	iez.	*That you may give.*
Que vous vend-		*That you may sell.*
Que vous sent-		*That you may feel.*
Que vous offr-		*That you may offer.*
Que vous cueill-		*That you may gather.*

Qu'ils donn-	ent.	*That they may give.*
Qu'ils vend-		*That they may sell.*
Qu'ils sent-		*That they may feel.*
Qu'ils offr-		*That they may offer.*
Qu'ils cueill-		*That they may gather.*

6. The student will perceive by the above model, that Sentir, and the other verbs of the second conjugation, ending in *tir* (Lesson 36), and also Ouvrir, Couvrir, Offrir, Cueillir (Lesson 34), are conjugated in this tense like the verbs of the first conjugation.

7. Verbs of the second conjugation, ending in *enir*, also take the above endings, but vary in the first part

of the word; this is the case likewise with those verbs of the fourth conjugation ending in *uire* and *indre.*

Venir, *to come.* Que je vienn-e, *That I may come.*
Conduire, *to conduct.* Que je conduis-e, *That I may conduct.*
Peindre, *to paint.* Que je peign-e, *That I may paint.*

8. Aller, *to go*, is also irregular in the first part of the word, but regular in termination.

9. PRESENT OF SUBJUNCTIVE OF ALLER, *TO GO.*

Que j'aille.	*That I may go.*
Que tu ailles.	*That thou mayest go.*
Qu'il aille.	*That he may go.*
Que nous allions.	*That we may go.*
Que vous alliez.	*That you may go.*
Qu'ils aillent.	*That they may go.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Que je vous donne du papier.	*That I may give you paper.*
Qu'il étudie ses leçons.	*That he may study his lessons.*
Qu'il m'offre son amitié.	*That he may offer me his friendship.*
Je désire qu'il vienne.	*I wish that he may come.*
Je souhaite que vous alliez à l'école.	*I wish that you may go to school.*
Que vous peigniez un portrait.	*That you may paint a portrait.*
Que nous allions en Angleterre.	*That we may go to England.*
Qu'elle cueille une belle fleur.	*That she may pick a beautiful flower.*
Que nous ouvrions cette porte.	*That we may open that door.*
Qu'elle arrive au point du jour.	*That she may arrive at daybreak.*

Qu'il sente ses torts.	*That he may feel his errors.*
Que vous mangiez un morceau.	*That you may eat a bit.*

Vocabulary.

Allemagne, f. *Germany.*	Littérature, f. *Literature.*
Aller, 1. *To go.*	Matin, m. *Morning.*
Angleterre, f. *England.*	Officier, m. *Officer.*
Année, f. *Year.*	Offrir, 2. *To offer.*
À temps, *In time.*	Ouvrir, 2. *To open.*
Aussi, *Also.*	Parent, *Relation.*
Chez, *At* or *to the house of.*	Parole, f. *Word.*
Coucher, m. *Setting.*	Porte, f. *Door.*
Craindre, 4. *To fear.*	Produire, 4. *To produce.*
Cueillir, 2. *To pick.*	Prune, f. *Plum.*
Cultiver, 1. *To cultivate.*	Rester, 1. *To remain.*
Dire, 4. *To say, to tell.*	Rue, f. *Street.*
École, f. *School.*	Service, m. *Service.*
Erreur, f. *Mistake.*	Soleil, m. *Sun.*
Faire, 4. *To make.*	Souhaiter, 1. *To wish.*
Désirer, 1. *To wish.*	Sortir, 2. *To go out.*
Ici, *Here.*	Tard, *Late.*
Jardinier, m. *Gardener.*	Tenir, *To keep.*
Jour, *Day.*	Toujours, *Always.*
Légume, m. *Vegetable.*	Tout, *Every, all.*
Lever, m. *Rise, rising.*	Vérité, f. *Truth.*

Exercise 123.

1 Je souhaite que vous veniez à temps. 2 Qu'elle aille à l'école tous les jours. 3 Que nous leur donnions

tout ce qu'ils désirent. 4 Que vous les conduisiez chez leurs parents. 5 Qu'ils ne craignent jamais de dire la vérité. 6 Que nous craignions de faire des erreurs. 7 Que notre jardinier cueille toujours les plus belles prunes. 8 Que nous tenions toujours notre parole. 9 Que l'officier tienne toujours sa parole. 10 Je souhaite que vous alliez en Angleterre cette année, car j'y serai aussi. 11 Que je leur offre mes services. 12 Que je ne leur ouvre pas la porte de la rue. 13 Que son jardin produise toujours de bons légumes. 14 Que nous cultivions toujours la littérature. 15 Que nous allions chez votre frère tous les matins. 16 Qu'ils partent au lever du soleil. 17 Qu'elles restent jusqu'au coucher du soleil. 18 Que nous ne sortions pas trop tard. 19 Nous désirons que votre sœur aille en Allemagne. 20 Votre mère désire qu'elle reste ici.

EXERCISE 124.

1 You wish that I may give you paper. 2 They wish that I may go to (*en*) Germany. 3 We wish that she may go to school every day. 4 You wish that she may come every day. 5 That you may always cultivate literature. 6 I wish that you may always keep your word. 7 I wish that the officer may always keep his word. 8 That you may go to your brother's every day. 9 That you may come here every morning. 10 I wish that you may fear the officer. 11 That the gardener may open the door. 12 That the gardener may come at sunrise. 13 I wish that he may come before (*avant*) sunset. 14 I wish that you may offer

them your services. 15 That you may not open the street door to them. 16 You wish that our gardener may pick the plums. 17 You wish that we may go to the gardener's every morning. 18 I wish that they may set out at sunrise. 19 I wish that you may cultivate literature. 20 I wish that they may go to England this year. 21 That you may not go out too late. 22 That you may remain until sunset. 23 I wish that you may fear to make mistakes. 24 You wish that my sister may go to Germany. 25 That I may offer you my word. 26 That the gardener may cultivate vegetables.

LEÇON LXIV. LESSON LXIV.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, CONTINUED.—SECOND AND THIRD CONJUGATIONS.

1. As we have said in the last lesson, the terminations of the present of the subjunctive of regular verbs of the second conjugation are, in the present of the subjunctive, preceded by *iss.* They are then *isse, isses, isse, issions, issiez, issent.*

2. Those irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, ending in *aitre* or *oitre*, have the same endings. Such verbs, however, retain the *a* or *o* of the first part of the word.

3. PRESENT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF FINIR, *TO FINISH*, CONNAÎTRE, *TO KNOW*, AND CROÎTRE, *TO GROW*.

Que je fin-	isse.	*That I may finish.*
Que je conna-		*That I may know.*
Que je cro-		*That I may grow.*
Que tu fin-	isses.	*That thou mayest finish.*
Que tu conna-		*That thou mayest know.*
Que tu cro-		*That thou mayest grow.*
Qu'il fin-	isse.	*That he may finish.*
Qu'il conna-		*That he may know.*
Qu'il cro-		*That he may grow.*
Que nous fin-	issions.	*That we may finish.*
Que nous conna-		*That we may know.*
Que nous cro-		*That we may grow.*
Que vous fin-	issiez.	*That you may finish.*
Que vous conna-		*That you may know.*
Que vous cro-		*That you may grow.*
Qu'ils fin-	issent.	*That they may finish.*
Qu'ils conna		*That they may know.*
Qu'ils cro-		*That they may grow.*

4. The regular verbs of the third conjugation take, as will be seen in the last lesson, *oiv* in the three persons of the singular and the third person plural before the endings of this tense; these terminations become then, *oive*, *oives*, *oive*, *evions*, *eviez*, *oivent*. The *c* takes a cedilla (ç) before *o*.

5. SUBJUNCTIVE OF RECEVOIR, *TO RECEIVE.*

Que je reç-oive.	*That I may receive.*
Que tu reç-oives.	*That thou mayest receive.*
Qu'il reç-oive.	*That he may receive.*
Que nous rec-evions.	*That we may receive.*
Que vous rec-eviez.	*That you may receive.*
Qu'ils reç-oivent.	*That they may receive.*

6. This tense, in the verbs AVOIR and ÊTRE, is quite irregular.

7. SUBJUNCTIVE OF AVOIR, *TO HAVE*, AND ÊTRE, *TO BE.*

Que j'aie.	*That I may have.*
Que tu aies.	*That thou mayest have.*
Qu'il ait.	*That he may have.*
Que nous ayons.	*That we may have.*
Que vous ayez.	*That you may have.*
Qu'ils aient.	*That they may have.*
Que je sois.	*That I may be.*
Que tu sois.	*That thou mayest be.*
Qu'il soit.	*That he may be.*
Que nous soyons.	*That we may be.*
Que vous soyez.	*That you may be.*
Qu'ils soient.	*That they may be.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je désire que vous agissiez bien.	*I wish that you may behave well.*
Qu'il finisse de bonne heure.	*That he may finish early.*
Qu'elle soit bien attentive.	*That she may be very attentive.*

Que nous soyons bien studieux.	*That we may be very studious.*
Que nous le recevions bien.	*That we may receive him well.*
Que nous ayons de l'amitié pour lui.	*That we may have friendship for him.*
Que vous connaissiez vos devoirs.	*That you may know your duties.*
Qu'ils reconnaissent leurs amis.	*That they may recognize their friends.*
Que nous n'ayons pas tort.	*That we may not be wrong.*
Que vous ayez toujours raison.	*That you may always be right.*
Je souhaite que ces arbres croissent bien.	*I wish that those trees may grow well.*
Que nous soyons toujours heureux.	*That we may always be happy.*
Qu'ils soient toujours trop tard.	*That they may always be too late.*

VOCABULARY.

Agir, 2. *To act, to behave.*	Écolier, m. *Scholar.*
Amitié, f. *Friendship.*	Élève, m. *Pupil.*
Apercevoir, 3. *To perceive.*	Envers, *Towards.*
Beaucoup, *Much, many.*	Espérance, f. *Hope.*
Candeur, f. *Candor.*	Estime, f. *Esteem.*
Concevoir, 3. *To conceive.*	Grand, *Great, large.*
Connaître, 4. *To know.*	Ici, *Here.*
Content, *Contented.*	Jamais, *Never.*
Cordialement, *Cordially.*	Légume, m. *Vegetable.*
Croître, 4. *To grow.*	Montrer, *To show.*
Dame, f. *Lady.*	Paraître, 4. *To appear.*
Défaut, m. *Defect.*	Ponctuel, *Punctual.*
Désirer, 1. *To desire.*	Précepteur, m. *Teacher.*
Devoir, 3. *To owe.*	Prospère, *Prosperous.*
Devoir, m. *Duty.*	Rapidement, *Rapidly.*

Reconnaître, 4. *To recognize, to acknowledge.*
Remplir, 2. *To fulfill.*
Rester, 1. *To remain.*
Souhaiter, 1. *To wish.*
Studieux, *Studious.*
Tard, *Late.*
Toujours, *Always.*

Exercise 125.

1 Que nous concevions de grandes espérances. 2 Nous désirons que vous restiez toujours ici. 3 Que nos élèves soient toujours attentifs. 4 Que ces dames soient toujours ponctuelles. 5 Que vous ayez toujours raison, et jamais tort. 6 Que vous montriez toujours beaucoup d'amitié pour nous. 7 Qu'ils agissent toujours avec candeur. 8 Que vous conceviez beaucoup d'estime pour lui. 9 Que vous connaissiez vos devoirs. 10 Que mes enfants remplissent toujours leurs devoirs. 11 Que nous ne devions pas beaucoup. 12 Qu'ils aperçoivent la maison de leur frère. 13 Que nous ne reconnaissions pas nos amis. 14 Je souhaite que vous soyez toujours prospères. 15 Que ces légumes ne croissent pas trop rapidement. 16 Que nos écoliers soient bien studieux. 17 Qu'ils agissent toujours cordialement envers leurs précepteurs. 18 Que vous n'ayez pas toujours tort. 19 Que nous connaissions nos défauts. 20 Que vous paraissiez toujours content.

Exercise 126.

1 I wish that you may conceive much friendship for him. 2 That your brother may not conceive great

hopes. 3 That you may always be punctual. 4 That your friend may always be prosperous. 5 That he may know his duties. 6 That your pupils may always be studious. 7 I wish that your trees may always grow well (*bien*). 8 That you may recognize your friends. 9 That the vegetables may not grow too rapidly. 10 I wish that you may receive your friends cordially. 11 That those scholars may always fulfill their duties. 12 That you may perceive my house. 13 That the scholars may perceive my friendship. 14 That I may not always be wrong. 15 That you may always act cordially towards me. 16 That he may conceive much esteem for me. 17 I wish that you may always be punctual. 18 That you might know your defects. 19 That the lady may always fulfill her duties. 20 I wish that the child may grow rapidly. 21 That you may recognize your friends. 22 That they may not remain here. 23 That you may not owe much. 24 That my children may have much esteem for (*pour*) their teacher. 25 That they may always appear contented.

LEÇON LXV. LESSON LXV.

THE PAST OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.—ENCORE, NE PLUS.

1. The past of the subjunctive is composed of the present of the subjunctive of AVOIR or ÊTRE, and the past participle of the principal verb.

2. PAST OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF DONNER, FINIR, RECEVOIR, AND VENDRE.

Que j'aie donné.	*That I may have given.*
Que tu aies fini.	*That thou mayest have finished.*
Qu'il ait reçu.	*That he may have received.*
Que nous ayons vendu.	*That we may have sold.*
Que vous ayez donné.	*That you may have given.*
Qu'ils aient fini.	*That they may have finished.*

NEGATIVE FORM.

Que je n'aie pas donné.	*That I may not have given.*
Que tu n'aies pas fini.	*That thou mayest not have finished.*
Qu'il n'ait pas reçu.	*That he may not have received.*
Que nous n'ayons pas vendu.	*That we may not have sold.*
Que vous n'ayez pas donné.	*That you may not have given.*
Qu'ils n'aient pas fini.	*That they may not have finished.*

3. ENCORE, *more, some more, any more, yet,* is not used negatively, except in speaking of time, as in the last example.

J'ai encore de l'argent,	*I have more money.*
Vous avez encore des livres,	*You have more books.*
Il n'a pas encore fini sa leçon,	*He has not yet finished his lesson.*

4. NE PLUS, *not any more, no more, not any — left.*

Vous n'avez plus de papier,	*You have no more paper.*
Nous n'avons plus d'encre,	*We have not any ink left.*

Model Sentences.

Que j'aie parlé français.*	*That I may have spoken French.*
Qu'il ait parlé anglais.	*That he may have spoken English.*
Que vous ayez étudié l'allemand.	*That you may have studied German.*
Qu'ils aient répandu le café.	*That they may have spilled the coffee.*
Qu'ils nous aient rendu nos habits.	*That they may have returned our clothes to us.*
Que vous ayez attendu votre père.	*That you may have expected your father.*
Qu'ils aient balayé la maison.	*That they may have swept the house.*
Que nous ayons encore du drap.	*That we may have more cloth.*
Que nous en ayons encore.	*That we may have more.*
Que nous n'en ayons plus.	*That we may have no more.*
Que sa sœur ait reçu une lettre.	*That his sister may have received a letter.*
Qu'elle ait visité le jardin.	*That she may have visited the garden.*
Que nous ayons encore du papier.	*That we may have more paper.*
Que nous en ayons encore.	*That we may have more.*
Que nous n'en ayons plus.	*That we may have no more.*

Vocabulary.

Affable, *Affable.*	Bon, *Good.*
Appris, *Learned.*	Caché, *Concealed.*
Attendu, *Expected.*	Carotte, f. *Carrot.*
Avantageusement, *Advantageously.*	Chou, m. *Cabbage.*
	Commis, m. *Clerk.*

* For the use of capitals, see "Larger Course," page 461.

Conduite, f. *Conduct.*
Correctement, *Correctly.*
Craint, *Feared.*
Demoiselle, f. *Young lady.*
Domestique, m. and f. *Servant.*
Douceur, f. *Mildness.*
Encore, *More, yet, still.*
Été, *Been.*
Eu, *Had.*
Famille, f. *Family.*
*Honte, f. *Shame.*
Langue, f. *Language.*
Loup, m. *Wolf.*
Marchandise, f. *Merchandise.*
Navet, m. *Turnip.*
Nouvelle, *News.*
Obtenu, *Obtained.*
Parlé, *Spoken.*
Place, f. *Situation.*
Plaisir, m. *Pleasure.*
Plus, *More, No more.*
Pois, m. *Pea.*
Rave, f. *Radish.*
Soie, f. *Silk.*
Teint, *Dyed.*
Teinturier, *Dyer.*
Traité, *Treated.*
Vendu, *Sold.*
Vérité, f. *Truth.*

Exercise 127.

1 Que nous ayons parlé correctement. 2 Que ses frères aient eu beaucoup de plaisir. 3 Je souhaite qu'ils aient vendu leurs marchandises avantageusement. 4 Qu'ils aient obtenu une bonne maison. 5 Que son commis ait obtenu une bonne place. 6 Qu'il ait traité ses domestiques avec douceur. 7 Que votre ami ait reçu de bonne nouvelles de sa famille. 8 Qu'il n'ait pas eu honte de sa conduite. 9 Que cette demoiselle ait été bien affable. 10 Que vous ne m'ayez pas caché la vérité. 11 Que le teinturier ait teint beaucoup de soie. 12 Que ces messieurs aient appris la langue française. 13 Que nous n'ayons pas attendu notre père.

14 Que vous n'ayez pas craint le loup. 15 N'avez-vous plus de légumes? 16 Oui, madame, j'en ai encore, j'ai encore des carottes, des navets et des raves. 17 Le jardinier n'a plus de choux. 18 Il a encore des pois. 19 Nous en avons encore. 20 L'autre jardinier n'en a plus.

Exercise 128.

1 That you may have been affable. 2 I wish that his friend may have received good news. 3 That you may have treated your family with mildness. 4 I wish that you may not have concealed the truth. 5 That those young ladies may have learned the French language. 6 That those young ladies may have been very affable. 7 That he may have expected his sister. 8 That he may not have feared the wolf. 9 I wish that the gardener may have more vegetables. 10 The gardener has no more vegetables. 11 He has no more turnips. 12 He has more carrots and peas. 13 We have more. 14 We have no more. 15 That they may have spoken correctly. 16 That you may not have sold your merchandise advantageously. 17 That the clerk may have received good news from his family. 18 That he may have obtained a good situation. 19 That the dyer may have dyed much. 20 That you may have learned the French language. 21 That my sister may have expected me. 22 That I may have expected my brother. 23 That you may have obtained a good house. 24 That you may have spoken the French language correctly. 25 That he may not have spoken correctly.

LEÇON LXVI. LESSON LXVI.

THE IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.—FIRST CONJUGATION.

1. The endings of the imperfect of the subjunctive of all the French verbs are, *sse*, *sses*, *t*, *ssions*, *ssiez*, *ssent*. The vowel preceding the *t* of the third person singular has always a circumflex accent (*ât*, *ît*, *ût*).

2. In the first conjugation, those endings are preceded by an *a*, and become *asse*, *asses*, *ât*, *assions*, *assiez*, *assent*.

3. Every verb of the first conjugation is regular in this tense.

4. IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF DONNER, *TO GIVE*, ALLER, *TO GO*, AND ENVOYER, *TO SEND*.

Que je donn-	asse.	*That I might give.*
Que j'all-		*That I might go.*
Que j'envoy-		*That I might send.*
Que tu donn-	asses.	*That thou mightest give.*
Que tu all-		*That thou mightest go.*
Que tu envoy-		*That thou mightest send.*
Qu'il donn-	ât.	*That he might give.*
Qu'il all-		*That he might go.*
Qu'il envoy-		*That he might send.*
Que nous donn-	assions.	*That we might give.*
Que nous all-		*That we might go.*
Que nous envoy-		*That we might send.*

Que vous donn-	assiez.	*That you might give.*
Que vous all-		*That you might go.*
Que vous envoy-		*That you might send.*
Qu'ils donn-	assent.	*That they might give.*
Qu'ils all-		*That they might go.*
Qu'ils envoy-		*That they might send.*

NEGATIVE FORM OF DONNER.

Que je ne donnasse pas.	*That I might not give.*
Que tu ne donnasses pas.	*That thou mightest not give.*
Qu'il ne donnât pas.	*That he might not give.*
Que nous ne donnassions pas.	*That we might not give.*
Que vous ne donnassiez pas.	*That you might not give.*
Qu'ils ne donnassent pas.	*That they might not give.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Vous désiriez que je vous parlasse.	*You wished that I might speak to you.*
Que vous allassiez à la ville.	*That you might go to the city.*
Que j'envoyasse une tulipe à ma sœur.	*That I might send a tulip to my sister.*
Que vous ne donnassiez pas un abricot au petit garçon.	*That you might not give an apricot to the little boy.*
Qu'ils achetassent un beau cheval.	*That they might buy a beautiful horse.*
Qu'il chassât toute la journée.	*That he might hunt the whole day.*
Qu'il nous apportât la gazette.	*That he might bring us the newspaper.*
Que l'écolier ne déchirât pas son livre.	*That the scholar might not tear his book.*

Que vous taillassiez votre crayon.	*That you might mend your pencil.*
Que nous allassions à l'église.	*That we might go to church.*
Que nous étudiassions notre leçon.	*That we might study our lesson.*
Que son cousin étudiât l'histoire.	*That his cousin might study history.*

VOCABULARY.

Acheter, 1. *To buy.*	Gens, *People.*
Algèbre, f. *Algebra.*	Géométrie, f. *Geometry.*
Aller, 1. *To go.*	Gibier, m. *Game.*
Amener, 1. *To bring.*	Heure, f. *Hour.*
An, m. *Year.*	Italien, *Italian.*
Cahier, m. *Copy-book.*	Jeune, *Young.*
Chez, *At* or *to the house of.*	Maître, m. *Teacher.*
Connaissance, f. *Acquaintance.*	Marcher, 1. *To walk.*
Correctement, *Correctly.*	Mathématiques, f. pl., *Mathematics.*
Dans, *In.*	Médecin, m. *Physician.*
Déchirer, 1. *To tear.*	Meilleur, *Better.*
Demoiselle, f. *Young lady.*	Mener, 1. *To take, to lead.*
Désirer, 1. *To desire.*	Monsieur, m. *Gentleman.*
Dix, *Ten.*	Plume, f. *Pen.*
Douceur, f. *Mildness, kindness.*	Précepteur, m. *Teacher.*
Drap, m. *Cloth.*	Rester, 1. *To remain.*
Écolier, m. *Scholar.*	Rien, *Nothing.*
Espagnol, m. *Spaniard.*	Tailler, 1. *To mend.*
Étudier, 1. *To study.*	Traiter, 1. *To treat.*
	Ville, f. *City.*

EXERCISE 129.

1 Je désirais que vous m'envoyassiez du gibier. 2 Que mon amie les traitât bien. 3 Que nous traitassions nos enfants avec douceur. 4 Qu'ils allassent chez leur précepteur. 5 Que vous nous amenassiez vos meilleurs amis. 6 Qu'il nous amenât ses connaissances. 7 Que notre maître taillât une plume. 8 Qu'il menât son cousin chez nous. 9 Que nous n'allassions pas chez ce monsieur. 10 Que les écoliers ne déchirassent pas leurs cahiers. 11 Que nous étudiassions l'algèbre. 12 Que ces jeunes gens étudiassent les mathématiques. 13 Que notre sœur étudiât la géométrie. 14 Que ces demoiselles parlassent correctement l'italien. 15 Que je ne parlasse pas l'espagnol. 16 Que vous restassiez plus de dix ans dans cette ville. 17 Notre médecin désirait que nous marchassions deux heures. 18 Qu'il achetât beaucoup de drap. 19 Que vous n'achetassiez rien.

EXERCISE 130.

1 You would wish (Conditional, Lesson 57) that I might send you a copy-book. 2 That we might send you game. 3 That my brother might send you cloth. 4 That you might send me those young people. 5 That I might take my children to (*chez*) my acquaintance's. 6 That the physician's children might study (the) mathematics. 7 That those young people might study algebra. 8 I should wish that those young ladies might speak correctly. 9 That we might take

our cousin to your house. 10 That the physician might speak Spanish. 11 That the teacher might mend my pen. 12 The physician desired that you should walk one hour. 13 That you might not go to that gentleman. 14 That the young lady might not tear her copy-book. 15 That your acquaintance might bring you to your cousin's. 16 That I might speak Spanish correctly. 17 That the teacher might remain at your house. 18 That he might buy cloth. 19 That he might take his cousin to our house. 20 That the physician might buy the best cloth. 21 That we might desire to speak to you. 22 That he might wish to see me (*me voir*). 23 That we might wish to see your sister. 24 That you might treat us with (*avec*) kindness. 25 That he might treat us with kindness.

LEÇON LXVII. LESSON LXVII.

THE IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE, CONTINUED.—SECOND AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

1. The terminations of the imperfect of the subjunctive, in the second and fourth conjugations, take *i* before the endings given in the first rule of the last lesson, and become *isse*, *isses*, *it*, *issions*, *issiez*, *issent*.

2. IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF FINIR AND VENDRE.

Que je fin-	} isse.	*That I might finish.*
Que je vend-		*That I might sell.*

Que tu fin-	isses.	*That thou mightest finish.*
Que tu vend-		*That thou mightest sell.*
Qu'il fin-	ît.	*That he might finish.*
Qu'il vend-		*That he might sell.*
Que nous fin-	issions.	*That we might finish.*
Que nous vend-		*That we might sell.*
Que vous fin-	issiez.	*That you might finish.*
Que vous vend-		*That you might sell.*
Qu'ils fin-	issent.	*That they might finish.*
Qu'ils vend-		*That they might sell.*

3. Cueillir, Offrir, and those irregular verbs of the second conjugation named in Rule 4 of Lesson 34, take the above regular terminations; so do also the verbs of the second conjugation ending in *tir*, such as *Sentir*, *Partir*, &c. Lesson 36, Rule 1.

Que je cueill-	isse.	*That I might gather.*
Que j'offr-		*That I might offer.*
Que je sent-		*That I might feel.*
Que je part-		*That I might set out.*

4. In those irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, ending in *uire* and *indre* (Lessons 40 and 42), the above endings are used; the first part of the word, however, is a little changed.

5. IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF CONDUIRE AND PEINDRE.

Que je conduis-	isse.	*That I might conduct.*
Que je peign-		*That I might paint.*

Que tu conduis-	isses.	*That thou mightest conduct.*
Que tu peign-		*That thou mightest paint.*
Qu'il conduis-	ît.	*That he might conduct.*
Qu'il peign-		*That he might paint.*
Que nous conduis-	issions.	*That we might conduct.*
Que nous peign-		*That we might paint.*
Que vous conduis-	issiez.	*That you might conduct.*
Que vous peign-		*That you might paint.*
Qu'ils conduis-	issent.	*That they might conduct.*
Qu'ils peign-		*That they might paint.*

6. In Venir, *to come*, and those verbs of the second conjugation ending in *enir* (Lesson 37), *n* is put after the *i* of the above endings, and the *e* of *enir* dropped.

7. Imperfect of the Subjunctive of Venir, *to come.*

Que je v-insse.	*That I might come.*
Que tu v-insses.	*That thou mightest come.*
Qu'il v-înt.	*That he might come.*
Que nous v-inssions.	*That we might come.*
Que vous v-inssiez.	*That you might come.*
Qu'ils v-inssent.	*That they might come.*

Model Sentences.

Vous désireriez que je finisse mon travail.	*You would wish that I might finish* (or *me to finish*) *my work.*
Que je vendisse la maison.	*That I might sell the house.*
Que votre frère rendît justice à ses ennemis.	*That your brother might do* (lit., *render*) *justice to his enemies.*

Que le professeur vînt toujours à temps.	*That the professor might always come in time.*
Que nous agissions toujours bien.	*That we might always behave well.*
Que je lui offrisse mon amitié.	*That I might offer him my friendship.*
Que nous partissions de bonne heure.	*That we might go away early.*
Que vous cueillissiez de belles roses.	*That you might pick beautiful roses.*
Que nous ne le conduisissions pas.	*That we might not lead him.*
Que vous ne détruisissiez pas vos habits.	*That you might not destroy your clothes.*
Qu'ils ne peignissent pas bien.	*That they might not paint well.*
Qu'ils craignissent leurs parents.	*That they might fear their parents.*

VOCABULARY.

Affaire, f. *Affair.*
Agir, 2. *To act, to behave.*
Amitié, f. *Friendship.*
Beau, bel, *Fine, handsome.*
Blâme, m. *Blame.*
Bonne heure (de), *Early.*
Chez, *At* or *to the house of.*
Conduire, 4. *To conduct, to lead.*
Construire, 4. *To construct.*
Craindre, 4. *To fear.*
Cueillir, 2. *To gather, to pick.*
Délai, m. *Delay.*
Désirer, 1. *To wish.*
Détruire, 4. *To destroy.*
Édifice, m. *Edifice.*
Espérance, f. *Hope.*
Faveur, f. *Favor.*
Fleur, f. *Flower.*
Jamais, *Never.*
Jardin, m. *Garden.*
Maison, f. *House.*
Marchandise, f. *Merchandise.*
Offrir, 2. *To offer.*

Ouvrir, 2. *To open.*
Partir, 2. *To go away, to set out.*
Peindre, *To paint.*
Plus tôt, *Sooner.*
Porte, f. *Door.*
Possible, *Possible.*
Professeur, m. *Professor.*
Répondre, 4. *To reply.*
Sans, *Without.*
Sentir, 2. *To feel.*
Sortir, 2. *To go out.*
Souhaiter, 1. *To wish, to desire.*
Tard, *Late.*
Tôt, *Soon.*
Trop, *Too, too much, too many.*
Vendre, 4. *To sell.*
Venir, 2. *To come.*

Exercise 131.

1 Vous souhaitiez que je vinsse chez vous. 2 Vous désiriez que je vous vendisse cette maison. 3 Que ces jeunes gens peignissent bien. 4 Qu'ils ne craignissent pas le blâme. 5 Qu'ils conduisissent bien leurs affaires. 6 Que nous sortissions le plus tôt possible. 7 Que ces messieurs partissent sans délai. 8 Qu'ils détruisissent ces belles espérances. 9 Que nous construisissions un bel édifice. 10 Je souhaiterais que vous agissiez toujours bien. 11 Que nous ne vinssions jamais trop tard. 12 Que vous sentissiez ces faveurs. 13 Que je n'offrisse pas mon amitié. 14 Qu'il nous offrît ses services. 15 Que nous cueillissions les plus belles fleurs de votre jardin. 16 Que nous lui offrissions ces belles marchandises. 17 Que nous lui ouvrissions la porte. 18 Que le professeur vînt toujours chez nous. 19 Qu'il vînt de bonne heure. 20 Qu'ils vinssent toujours trop tard. 21 Qu'ils répondissent à notre lettre.

EXERCISE 132.

1 You wished that we might go out early. 2 Those gentlemen wished that we might set out late. 3 That you might reply to our letter. 4 That you might build (construct) a beautiful house. 5 That our friend might always act well. 6 I wished that you might set out without delay. 7 That you might not fear my friendship. 8 That you might always come to our house. 9 That you might feel my friendship. 10 That you might never come too late to our house. 11 That we might offer him our friendship. 12 That the gentlemen might offer us their services. 13 That the professor might not come to our house. 14 That you might feel your friend's favors. 15 That you might pick the most beautiful flowers. 16 That he might pick the beautiful roses (*roses*). 17 That they might not destroy my hopes. 18 That you might destroy that merchandise. 19 That my friend might come without delay. 20 That they might not fear his favors. 21 That they might sell their merchandise. 22 That you might not go away too soon. 23 That they might not come too late. 24 That you might come to my house. 25 That they might come to the physician's.

LEÇON LXVIII. LESSON LXVIII.

THE IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE, CONTINUED.—THIRD CONJUGATION.

1. The general terminations of the imperfect of the subjunctive in the third conjugation, are preceded

by *u*, and become *usse*, *usses*, *ût*, *ussions*, *ussiez*, *ussent*.

2. Those irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, which end in *aître* and *oître*, take in this tense, as in the past definite, the terminations of the third conjugation.

3. IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF RECEVOIR, *TO RECEIVE*, AND CONNAÎTRE, *TO KNOW*.

Que je reç-	usse.	*That I might receive.*
Que je conn-		*That I might know.*
Que tu reç-	usses.	*That thou mightest receive.*
Que tu conn-		*That thou mightest know.*
Qu'il reç-	ût.	*That he might receive.*
Qu'il conn-		*That he might know.*
Que nous reç-	ussions.	*That we might receive.*
Que nous conn-		*That we might know.*
Que vous reç-	ussiez.	*That you might receive.*
Que vous conn-		*That you might know.*
Qu'ils reç-	ussent.	*That they might receive.*
Qu'ils conn-		*That they might know.*

4. Those irregular verbs of the second and fourth conjugations which take the endings of the past definite of the third conjugation, take also the endings of the imperfect of the subjunctive of the same.

Courir, *to run.* Que je cour-usse, *That I might run.*
Mourir, *to die.* Que je mour-usse, *That I might die.*

Boire, *to drink.* Que je b-usse, *That I might drink.*
Croire, *to believe.* Que je cr-usse, *That I might believe.*
Lire, *to read.* Que je l-usse, *That I might read.*
Plaire, *to please.* Que je pl-usse, *That I might please.*

5. Avoir and Être have also the above terminations, but are irregular in the first part of the word.

6. IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF AVOIR, *TO HAVE*, AND ÊTRE, *TO BE.*

Que j'eusse.	*That I might have.*
Que tu eusses.	*That thou mightest have.*
Qu'il eût.	*That he might have.*
Que nous eussions.	*That we might have.*
Que vous eussiez.	*That you might have.*
Qu'ils eussent.	*That they might have.*
Que je fusse.	*That I might be.*
Que tu fusses.	*That thou mightest be.*
Qu'il fût.	*That he might be.*
Que nous fussions.	*That we might be.*
Que vous fussiez.	*That you might be.*
Qu'ils fussent.	*That they might be.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je désirais que vous connussiez vos devoirs.	*I wished that you might know your duties.*
Que vous reçussiez mes amis.	*That you might receive my friends.*
Qu'il aperçût la colline de sa maison.	*That he might perceive the hill from his house.*
Que je courusse plus vite que mon frère.	*That I might run quicker than my brother.*

Que je busse trop d'eau.	*That I might drink too much water.*
Qu'il crût tout le monde.	*That he might believe every body.*
Que nous bussions une tasse de thé.	*That we might drink a cup of tea.*
Que nous n'eussions pas toujours tort.	*That we might not always be wrong.*
Que vous fussiez très diligente.	*That you might be very diligent.*
Qu'ils n'eussent jamais raison.	*That they might never be right.*
Qu'ils parussent toujours contents.	*That they might always appear contented.*
Qu'ils lussent ce livre attentivement.	*That they might read that book attentively.*

VOCABULARY.

Affabilité, f. *Affability.*	*Honte, f. *Shame, ashamed.*
Apercevoir, 3. *To perceive.*	Jamais, *Never.*
Avec, *With.*	Jeune, *Young.*
Beaucoup, *Much.*	Lire, 4. *To read.*
Boire, 4. *To drink.*	Mieux, *Better.*
Convaincu, *Convinced.*	Paraître, 4. *To appear.*
Courir, 2. *To run.*	Petit, *Little.*
D'abord, *At first.*	Peur, f. *Fear, afraid.*
Dans, *In.*	Plus, *More.*
Décevoir, 3. *To deceive.*	Raison, f. *Reason, right.*
Désirer, 1. *To desire.*	Reconnaître, 4. *To recognize.*
Diligent, *Diligent.*	Souhaiter, 1. *To wish.*
Eau, f. *Water.*	Tort, m. *Wrong.*
Erreur, f. *Error.*	Tout à fait, *Quite.*
Fatigué, *Tired.*	Trop, *Too, too much.*
Fille, *Girl.*	Vite, *Quick, quickly.*
Homme, m. *Man.*	

Exercise 133.

1 Que je reconnusse la petite fille. 2 Que son frère ne la reconnût pas d'abord. 3 Qu'il ne parût pas tout à fait convaincu. 4 Qu'ils ne nous aperçussent pas. 5 Que vous aperçussiez votre erreur. 6 Que vous ne lussiez pas mes lettres. 7 Que je busse trop d'eau. 8 Que je ne courusse pas toujours dans le jardin. 9 Que la petite fille courût trop vite. 10 Que nous ne fussions jamais fatigués. 11 Que vous ne nous reçussiez pas avec affabilité. 12 Que le jeune homme déçut les amis de son frère. 13 Nous désirerions que vous fussiez beaucoup plus diligents. 14 Nous souhaiterions que vous nous reçussiez mieux. 15 Que nous n'eussions jamais tort. 16 Que vous eussiez toujours raison. 17 Que vos frères n'eussent ni honte ni peur.

Exercise 134.

1 That we might know our duties. 2 That you might receive your friends with affability. 3 That your brother might appear quite convinced. 4 That I might never be tired. 5 That you might never deceive the young man. 6 That the young man might never deceive his brother. 7 That I might drink water. 8 That we might not drink too much water. 9 That we might not run too fast. 10 That you might not be too tired. 11 That the little girl might run in the garden. 12 He wishes that we might be more diligent. 13 We would wish that he might be more diligent. 14 That he might recognize us at first.

15 We would wish that you might perceive your error. 16 We would wish that you might receive him well. 17 That you might never be wrong. 18 That I might always be right. 19 That you might be neither ashamed nor afraid. 20 That you might be convinced. 21 That he might be diligent. 22 That the little girl might not run fast. 23 That you might not run too fast. 24 That you might recognize me at first. 25 That you might not recognize him. 26 That we might not read his letters.

LEÇON LXIX. LESSON LXIX.

THE PLUPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

1. The pluperfect of the subjunctive is formed of the imperfect of the subjunctive of AVOIR or ÊTRE and the past participle of the principal verb.

2. PLUPERFECT OF DONNER, FINIR, RECEVOIR, AND VENDRE.

Que j'eusse donné.	*That I might have given.*
Que tu eusses fini.	*That thou mightest have finished.*
Qu'il eût reçu.	*That he might have received.*
Que nous eussions vendu.	*That we might have sold.*
Que vous eussiez donné.	*That you might have given.*
Qu'ils eussent fini.	*That they might have finished.*

NEGATIVE FORM.

Que je n'eusse pas donné.	*That I might not have given.*
Que tu n'eusses pas fini.	*That thou mightest not have finished.*
Qu'il n'eût pas reçu.	*That he might not have received.*
Que nous n'eussions pas vendu.	*That we might not have sold.*
Que vous n'eussiez pas donné.	*That you might not have given.*
Qu'ils n'eussent pas fini.	*That they might not have finished.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Que l'orateur eût fini son discours.	*That the orator might have finished his speech.*
Que nous eussions amusé les enfants.	*That we might have amused the children.*
Qu'ils eussent réussi dans leurs affaires.	*That they might have succeeded in their affairs.*
Qu'ils eussent été affables.	*That they might have been affable.*
Que votre frère eût acheté cette maison.	*That your brother might have bought that house.*
Que nous n'eussions pas écrit.	*That we might not have written.*
Que je ne lui eusse pas raconté cette histoire.	*That I might not have related to him that history.*
Que vous lui eussiez dit cela.	*That you might have told him that.*
Que le marchand eût vendu tout son drap.	*That the merchant might have sold all his cloth.*
Que nous eussions cultivé notre jardin.	*That we might have cultivated our garden.*

Que votre jardinier eût planté un verger. *That your gardener might have planted an orchard.*

Vocabulary.

Agi, *Acted.*
Attentivement, *Attentively.*
Avant, *Before.*
Avis, m. *Advice.*
Barrière, f. *Gate.*
Bien, *Well.*
Cela, *That.*
Ce que, *That, what.*
Dit, *Said, told.*
Donné, *Given.*
Écolier, m. *Scholar.*
Écrit, *Written.*
Entreprise, f. *Undertaking.*
Été, *Been.*
Eu, *Had.*
Fait, *Done, made.*
Fenêtre, *Window.*
Fermé, *Shut.*
Fleur, f. *Flower.*
Honorable, *Honorable.*
Intéressant, *Interesting.*
Lu, *Read.*
Obtenu, *Obtained.*
Occupé, *Occupied.*
Ouvert, *Opened.*
Perdu, *Lost.*
Position, f. *Position.*
Progrès, m. *Progress.*
Rapide, *Rapid.*
Réussi, *Succeeded.*
Rien, *Nothing.*
Satisfait, *Satisfied.*
Succès, m. *Success.*
Tout, *All.*
Vérité, f. *Truth.*

Exercise 135.

1 Que vous eussiez fini avant moi. 2 Que vous n'eussiez pas réussi. 3 Qu'ils eussent obtenu tout ce qu'ils désirent. 4 Que les écoliers eussent fait des progrès rapides. 5 Que nous eussions lu attentivement. 6 Que vous n'eussiez pas perdu votre argent. 7 Qu'il eût occupé une position honorable. 8 Qu'ils

eussent toujours été honorables. 9 Qu'ils eussent satisfait leur parents. 10 Qu'ils eussent toujours eu du succès dans leurs entreprises. 11 Qu'ils n'eussent pas écrit un livre intéressant. 12 Que vous eussiez ouvert les fenêtres. 13 Qu'ils eussent fermé la barrière du jardin. 14 Que nous n'eussions pas bien agi. 15 Que vous leur eussiez dit la vérité. 16 Que nous leur eussions dit cela. 17 Que nous vous eussions donné notre avis. 18 Que vous leur eussiez donné une fleur. 19 Que vous n'eussiez rien perdu. 20 Que nous eussions tout perdu.

Exercise 136.

1 That we might have lost nothing. 2 That we might not have finished. 3 That he might have finished before me. 4 That you might have obtained your money. 5 That my brothers might have obtained all that they wish. 6 That we might have satisfied our parents. 7 That you might have satisfied your friends. 8 That we might have told the truth. 9 That you might have success. 10 That he might have success in his undertaking. 11 That you might have opened the gate. 12 That they might have shut the window. 13 That you might have written an interesting book. 14 That your brother might have given his advice. 15 That you might have given your advice. 16 That you might have given me a flower. 17 That they might have given a book. 18 That you might have satisfied your friend. 19 That we might have satisfied our parents. 20 That we might have finished our

book. 21 That our friends might have lost nothing. 22 That you might not have lost all. 23 That you might not have opened the gate. 24 That you might have occupied an honorable position. 25 That my friend might not have lost his money.

The young student, having now become somewhat familiar with the easier principles of the French language, and acquainted with the regular verbs and those parts of the irregular verbs which have been classified in the foregoing lessons, will now be able to take the Larger Course, or "New French Method." The earlier and easier lessons of the book will give him a good opportunity of reviewing what he has already found in the Introductory Course, and enable him to study understandingly the more difficult portions of the work. The verbs, in the larger work, are presented in different groupings; and when the student has passed through the lessons, he will, if his study has been diligent, be conversant with the verbs, as well as with the other portions of the language. May success attend him on that path which we have endeavored to render pleasant as well as profitable!

APPENDIX.

I.—The Days of the Week.—II. The Months of the Year.—III. The Seasons.—IV. The Numbers.—V. The Auxiliary Verbs.—VI. The Four Conjugations of Verbs.—VII. The Passive Verb.—VIII. The Reflective Verb.

Les Jours.	I.	The Days.
Dimanche,		Sunday.
Lundi,		Monday.
Mardi,		Tuesday.
Mercredi,		Wednesday.
Jeudi,		Thursday.
Vendredi,		Friday.
Samedi,		Saturday.

Les Mois.	II.	The Months.
Janvier,		January.
Février,		February.
Mars,		March.
Avril,		April.
Mai,		May.
Juin,		June.
Juillet,		July.
Août,*		August.
Septembre.		September.
Octobre,		October.
Novembre,		November.
Décembre,		December.

Les Saisons.	III.	The Seasons.
Le printemps,		Spring.
L'été,		Summer.
L'automne,		Autumn.
L'hiver,		Winter.

* Pronounced nearly like *oo* in English.

IV. LES NOMBRES. THE NUMBERS.

Nombres Cardinaux.	Cardinal Numbers.	*Nombres Ordinaux.*	Ordinal Numbers.
Un, *masc.* Une, *fem.*	1	Premier, *masc.* Première, *fem.*	1st
Deux	2	Deuxième, second, seconde	2d
Trois	3	Troisième	3d
Quatre	4	Quatrième	4th
Cinq	5	Cinquième	5th
Six	6	Sixième	6th
Sept	7	Septième	7th
Huit	8	Huitième	8th
Neuf	9	Neuvième	9th
Dix	10	Dixième	10th
Onze	11	Onzième	11th
Douze	12	Douzième	12th
Treize	13	Treizième	13th
Quatorze	14	Quatorzième	14th
Quinze	15	Quinzième	15th
Seize	16	Seizième	16th
Dix-sept	17	Dix-septième	17th
Dix-huit	18	Dix-huitième	18th
Dix-neuf	19	Dix-neuvième	19th
Vingt	20	Vingtième	20th
Vingt et un	21	Vingt et unième	21st
Vingt-deux	22	Vingt-deuxième	22d
Vingt-trois	23	Vingt-troisième	23d
Vingt-quatre	24	Vingt-quatrième	24th
Vingt-cinq	25	Vingt-cinquième	25th
Vingt-six	26	Vingt-sixième	26th
Vingt-sept	27	Vingt-septième	27th
Vingt-huit	28	Vingt-huitième	28th
Vingt-neuf	29	Vingt-neuvième	29th
Trente	30	Trentième	30th
Trente et un	31	Trente et unième	31st
Trente-deux	32	Trente-deuxième	32d
Trente-trois	33	Trente-troisième	33d
Trente-quatre	34	Trente-quatrième	34th
Trente-cinq	35	Trente-cinquième	35th
Trente-six	36	Trente-sixième	36th
Trente-sept	37	Trente-septième	37th
Trente-huit	38	Trente-huitième	38th
Trente-neuf	39	Trente-neuvième	39th
Quarante	40	Quarantième	40th
Quarante et un	41	Quarante et unième	41st
Quarante-deux	42	Quarante-deuxième	42d
Quarante-trois	43	Quarante-troisième	43d
Quarante-quatre	44	Quarante-quatrième	44th
Quarante-cinq	45	Quarante-cinquième	45th
Quarante-six	46	Quarante-sixième	46th
Quarante-sept	47	Quarante-septième	47th
Quarante-huit	48	Quarante-huitième	48th

Nombres Cardinaux.	Cardinal Numbers.	*Nombres Ordinaux.*	Ordinal Numbers.
Quarante-neuf	49	Quarante-neuvième	49th
Cinquante	50	Cinquantième	50th
Cinquante et un	51	Cinquante et unième	51st
Cinquante-deux	52	Cinquante-deuxième	52d
Cinquante-trois	53	Cinquante-troisième	53d
Cinquante-quatre	54	Cinquante-quatrième	54th
Cinquante-cinq	55	Cinquante-cinquième	55th
Cinquante-six	56	Cinquante-sixième	56th
Cinquante-sept	57	Cinquante-septième	57th
Cinquante-huit	58	Cinquante-huitième	58th
Cinquante-neuf	59	Cinquante-neuvième	59th
Soixante	60	Soixantième	60th
Soixante et un	61	Soixante et unième	61st
Soixante-deux	62	Soixante-deuxième	62d
Soixante-trois	63	Soixante-troisième	63d
Soixante-quatre	64	Soixante-quatrième	64th
Soixante-cinq	65	Soixante-cinquième	65th
Soixante-six	66	Soixante-sixième	66th
Soixante-sept	67	Soixante-septième	67th
Soixante-huit	68	Soixante-huitième	68th
Soixante-neuf	69	Soixante-neuvième	69th
Soixante-dix	70	Soixante-dixième	70th
Soixante et onze	71	Soixante et onzième	71st
Soixante-douze	72	Soixante-douzième	72d
Soixante-treize	73	Soixante-treizième	73d
Soixante-quatorze	74	Soixante-quatorzième	74th
Soixante-quinze	75	Soixante-quinzième	75th
Soixante-seize	76	Soixante-seizième	76th
Soixante-dix-sept	77	Soixante-dix-septième	77th
Soixante-dix-huit	78	Soixante-dix-huitième	78th
Soixante-dix-neuf	79	Soixante-dix-neuvième	79th
Quatre-vingts	80	Quatre-vingtième	80th
Quatre-vingt-un	81	Quatre-vingt-unième	81st
Quatre-vingt-deux	82	Quatre-vingt-deuxième	82d
Quatre-vingt-trois	83	Quatre-vingt-troisième	83d
Quatre-vingt-quatre	84	Quatre-vingt-quatrième	84th
Quatre-vingt-cinq	85	Quatre-vingt-cinquième	85th
Quatre-vingt-six	86	Quatre-vingt-sixième	86th
Quatre-vingt-sept	87	Quatre-vingt-septième	87th
Quatre-vingt-huit	88	Quatre-vingt-huitième	88th
Quatre-vingt-neuf	89	Quatre-vingt-neuvième	89th
Quatre-vingt-dix	90	Quatre-vingt-dixième	90th
Quatre-vingt-onze	91	Quatre-vingt-onzième	91st
Quatre-vingt-douze	92	Quatre-vingt-douzième	92d
Quatre-vingt-treize	93	Quatre-vingt-treizième	93d
Quatre-vingt-quatorze	94	Quatre-vingt-quatorzième	94th
Quatre-vingt-quinze	95	Quatre-vingt-quinzième	95th
Quatre-vingt-seize	96	Quatre-vingt-seizième	96th
Quatre-vingt-dix-sept	97	Quatre-vingt-dix-septième	97th
Quatre-vingt-dix-huit	98	Quatre-vingt-dix-huitième	98th

Nombres Cardinaux.	Cardinal Numbers.	*Nombres Ordinaux.*	Ordinal Numbers.
Quatre-vingt-dix-neuf	99	Quatre-vingt-dix-neuvième	99th
Cent	100	Centième	100th
Cent-un	101	Cent-unième	101st
Cent-deux	102	Cent-deuxième	102d
Cent-trois	103	Cent-troisième	103d
Cent-dix	110	Cent-dixième	110th
Cent-onze	111	Cent-onzième	111th
Cent-vingt	120	Cent-vingtième	120th
Deux cents	200	Deux centième	200th
Deux cent-un	201	Deux cent-unième	201st
Deux cent-deux	202	Deux cent-deuxième	202d
Mille	1000	Millième	1000th
Deux mille	2000	Deux millième	2000th
Mil huit cent quarante-huit	1848	Mil huit cent quarante-huitième	1848th
Un million	A million	Millionème	Millionth

V. The Auxiliary Verbs.—Avoir, *to have*: Affirmatively.

Indicative Mode.

SIMPLE TENSES. PRESENT.		COMPOUND TENSES. PAST INDEFINITE.	
J'ai,	*I have*	J'ai eu,	*I have had*
Tu as,	*thou hast*	Tu as eu,	*thou hast had*
Il a,	*he has*	Il a eu,	*he has had*
Nous avons,	*we have*	Nous avons eu,	*we have had*
Vous avez,	*you have*	Vous avez eu,	*you have had*
Ils ont,	*they have*	Ils ont eu,	*they have had*
IMPERFECT.		**PLUPERFECT.**	
J'avais,	*I had, was having*, or *I used to have*	J'avais eu,	*I had had*
Tu avais,	*thou hadst*	Tu avais eu,	*thou hadst had*
Il avait,	*he had*	Il avait eu,	*he had had*
Nous avions,	*we had*	Nous avions eu,	*we had had*
Vous aviez,	*you had*	Vous aviez eu,	*you had had*
Ils avaient,	*they had*	Ils avaient eu,	*they had had*
PAST DEFINITE.		**PAST ANTERIOR.**	
J'eus,	*I had*, or *did have*	J'eus eu,	*I had had*
Tu eus,	*thou hadst*, etc.	Tu eus eu,	*thou hadst had*
Il eut,	*he had*	Il eut eu,	*he had had*
Nous eûmes,	*we had*	Nous eûmes eu,	*we had had*
Vous eûtes,	*you had*	Vous eûtes eu,	*you had had*
Ils eurent,	*they had*	Ils eurent eu,	*they had had*

SIMPLE TENSES.		COMPOUND TENSES.	
FUTURE.		FUTURE ANTERIOR.	
J'aurai,	*I shall* or *will have*	J'aurai eu,	*I shall, will have had*
Tu auras,	*thou wilt have*	Tu auras eu,	*thou shalt have had*
Il aura,	*he will have*	Il aura eu,	*he will have had*
Nous aurons,	*we shall have*	Nous aurons eu,	*we will have had*
Vous aurez,	*you will have*	Vous aurez eu,	*you will have had*
Ils auront,	*they will have*	Ils auront eu,	*they will have had*

CONDITIONAL MODE.

PRESENT.		PAST.		
J'aurais,	*I should have*	J'aurais eu,	*I should*	*have had*
Tu aurais,	*thou couldst have*	Tu aurais eu,	*thou wouldst*	
Il aurait,	*he would have*	Il aurait eu,	*he should*	
Nous aurions,	*we would have*	Nous aurions eu,	*we should*	
Vous auriez,	*you would have*	Vous auriez eu,	*you should*	
Ils auraient,	*they would have*	Ils auraient eu,	*they should*	

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Aie,	*have thou*
Qu'il ait,	*let him have*
Ayons,	*let us have*
Ayez,	*have ye* or *you*
Qu'ils aient,	*let them have*

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.		PAST.		
Que j'aie,	*that I may have*	Que j'aie eu,	*that I may*	*have had*
Que tu aies,	*that thou mayest have*	Que tu aies eu,	*that thou mayest*	
Qu'il ait,	*that he may have*	Qu'il ait eu,	*that he may*	
Que nous ayons,	*that we may have*	Que nous ayons eu,	*that we may*	
Que vous ayez,	*that you may have*	Que vous ayez eu,	*that you may*	
Qu'ils aient,	*that they may have*	Qu'ils aient eu,	*that they may*	

IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.		
Que j'eusse,	*that I might have*	Que j'eusse eu,	*that I might*	*have had*
Que tu eusses,	*that thou mightest have*	Que tu eusses eu,	*that thou mightest*	
Qu'il eût,	*that he might have*	Qu'il eût eu,	*that he might*	
Que nous eussions,	*that we might have*	Que nous eussions eu,	*that we might*	
Que vous eussiez,	*that you might have*	Que vous eussiez eu,	*that you might*	
Qu'ils eussent,	*that they might have*	Qu'ils eussent eu,	*that they might*	

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Avoir,	*to have*	Avoir eu,	*to have had*

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.		COMPOUND.	
Ayant,	*having*	Ayant eu,	*having had*

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Eu, *had*

AVOIR, *TO HAVE*: CONJUGATED NEGATIVELY.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.		COMPOUND TENSES.		
PRESENT.		PAST INDEFINITE.		
Je n'ai pas,	*I have not*	Je n'ai pas eu,	*I have*	*not had*
Tu n'as pas,	*thou hast not*	Tu n'as pas eu,	*thou hast*	
Il n'a pas,	*he has not*	Il n'a pas eu,	*he has*	
Nous n'avons pas,	*we have not*	Nous n'avons pas eu,	*we have*	
Vous n'avez pas,	*you have not*	Vous n'avez pas eu,	*you have*	
Ils n'ont pas,	*they have not*	Ils n'ont pas eu,	*they have*	
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.		
Je n'avais pas,	*I had not*	Je n'avais pas eu,	*I had*	*not had*
Tu n'avais pas,	*thou hadst not*	Tu n'avais pas eu,	*thou hadst*	
Il n'avait pas,	*he had not*	Il n'avait pas eu,	*he had*	
Nous n'avions pas,	*we had not*	Nous n'avions pas eu,	*we had*	
Vous n'aviez pas,	*you had not*	Vous n'aviez pas eu,	*you had*	
Ils n'avaient pas,	*they had not*	Ils n'avaient pas eu,	*they had*	
PAST DEFINITE.		PAST ANTERIOR.		
Je n'eus pas,	*I had not*	Je n'eus pas eu,	*I had*	*not had*
Tu n'eus pas,	*thou hadst not*	Tu n'eus pas eu,	*thou hadst*	
Il n'eut pas,	*he had not*	Il n'eut pas eu,	*he had*	
Nous n'eûmes pas,	*we had not*	Nous n'eûmes pas eu,	*we had*	
Vous n'eûtes pas,	*you had not*	Vous n'eûtes pas eu,	*you had*	
Ils n'eurent pas,	*they had not*	Ils n'eurent pas eu,	*they had*	
FUTURE.		FUTURE ANTERIOR.		
Je n'aurai pas,	*I shall not have*	Je n'aurai pas eu,	*I shall*	*not have had*
Tu n'auras pas,	*thou wilt not have*	Tu n'auras pas eu,	*thou shalt*	
Il n'aura pas,	*he will not have*	Il n'aura pas eu,	*he will*	
Nous n'aurons pas,	*we shall not have*	Nous n'aurons pas eu,	*we will*	
Vous n'aurez pas,	*you shall not have*	Vous n'aurez pas eu,	*you will*	
Ils n'auront pas,	*they will not have*	Ils n'auront pas eu,	*they will*	

Conditional Mode.

Simple Tenses. — Present.		Compound Tenses. — Past.	
Je n'aurais pas, *I should*	not have	Je n'aurais pas eu, *I should*	not have had
Tu n'aurais pas, *thou wouldst*		Tu n'aurais pas eu, *thou shouldst*	
Il n'aurait pas, *he would*		Il n'aurait pas eu, *he would*	
Nous n'aurions pas, *we would*		Nous n'aurions pas eu, *we would*	
Vous n'auriez pas, *you would*		Vous n'auriez pas eu, *you would*	
Ils n'auraient pas, *they would*		Ils n'auraient pas eu, *they would*	

Imperative Mode.

N'aie pas,	*have not*
Qu'il n'ait pas,	*let him not have*
N'ayons pas,	*let us not have*
N'ayez pas,	*have not ye* or *you*
Qu'ils n'aient pas,	*let them not have*

Subjunctive Mode.

Present.		Past.	
Que je n'aie pas, *that I may*	not have	Que je n'aie pas eu, *that I may*	not have had
Que tu n'aies pas, *that thou mayest*		Que tu n'aies pas eu, *that thou mayest*	
Qu'il n'ait pas, *that he may*		Qu'il n'ait pas eu, *that he may*	
Que nous n'ayons pas, *that we may*		Que nous n'ayons pas eu, *that we may*	
Que vous n'ayez pas, *that you may*		Que vous n'ayez pas eu, *that you may*	
Qu'ils n'aient pas, *that they may*		Qu'ils n'aient pas eu, *that they may*	

Imperfect.		Pluperfect.	
Que je n'eusse pas, *that I might*	not have	Que je n'eusse pas eu, *that I might*	not have had
Que tu n'eusses pas, *that thou mightest*		Que tu n'eusses pas eu, *that thou mightest*	
Qu'il n'eût pas, *that he might*		Qu'il n'eût pas eu, *that he might*	
Que nous n'eussions pas, *that we might*		Que nous n'eussions pas eu, *that we might*	
Que vous n'eussiez pas, *that you might*		Que vous n'eussiez pas eu, *that you might*	
Qu'ils n'eussent pas, *that they might*		Qu'ils n'eussent pas eu, *that they might*	

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Ne pas avoir,	*not to have*	N'avoir pas eu,	*not to have had*

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.		COMPOUND.	
N'ayant pas,	*not having*	N'ayant pas eu,	*not having had*

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Pas eu,	*Not had*

AVOIR: INTERROGATIVELY.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

PRESENT.	
Ai-je ?	*have I ?*
As-tu ?	*hast thou ?*
A-t-il ?	*has he ?*
Avons-nous ?	*have we ?*
Avez-vous ?	*have you ?*
Ont-ils ?	*have they ?*

IMPERFECT.	
Avais-je ?	*had I ?*
Avais-tu ?	*hadst thou ?*
Avait-il ?	*had he ?*
Avions-nous ?	*had we ?*
Aviez-vous ?	*had you ?*
Avaient-ils ?	*had they ?*

PAST DEFINITE.	
Eus-je ?	*had I ?*
Eus-tu ?	*hadst thou ?*
Eut-il ?	*had he ?*
Eûmes-nous ?	*had we ?*
Eûtes-vous ?	*had you ?*
Eurent-ils ?	*had they ?*

FUTURE.	
Aurai-je ?	*shall I have ?*
Auras-tu ?	*shalt thou have ?*
Aura-t-il ?	*will he have ?*
Aurons-nous ?	*shall we have ?*
Aurez-vous ?	*will you have ?*
Auront-ils ?	*shall they have ?*

COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST INDEFINITE.	
Ai-je eu ?	*have I had ?*
As-tu eu ?	*hast thou had ?*
A-t-il eu ?	*has he had ?*
Avons-nous eu ?	*have we had ?*
Avez-vous eu ?	*have you had ?*
Ont-ils eu ?	*have they had ?*

PLUPERFECT.	
Avais-je eu ?	*had I had ?*
Avais-tu eu ?	*hadst thou had ?*
Avait-il eu ?	*had he had ?*
Avions-nous eu ?	*had we had ?*
Aviez-vous eu ?	*had you had ?*
Avaient-ils eu ?	*had they had ?*

PAST ANTERIOR.	
Eus-je eu ?	*had I had ?*
Eus-tu eu ?	*hadst thou had ?*
Eut-il eu ?	*had he had ?*
Eûmes-nous eu ?	*had we had ?*
Eûtes-vous eu ?	*had you had ?*
Eurent-ils eu ?	*had they had ?*

FUTURE ANTERIOR.		
Aurai-je eu ?	*shall I*	*have had ?*
Auras-tu eu ?	*shalt thou*	
Aura-t-il eu ?	*shall he*	
Aurons-nous eu ?	*shall we*	
Aurez-vous eu ?	*shall you*	
Auront-ils eu ?	*shall they*	

Conditional Mode.

SIMPLE TENSES. PRESENT.		COMPOUND TENSES. PAST.		
Aurais-je ?	*should I have ?*	Aurais-je eu ?	*should I*	*have had ?*
Aurais-tu ?	*shouldst thou have ?*	Aurais-tu eu ?	*wouldst thou*	
Aurait-il ?	*should he have ?*	Aurait-il eu ?	*would he*	
Aurions-nous ?	*would we have ?*	Aurions-nous eu ?	*should we*	
Auriez-vous ?	*should you have ?*	Auriez-vous eu ?	*should you*	
Auraient-ils ?	*should they have ?*	Auraient-ils eu ?	*would they*	

Avoir: Negatively and Interrogatively.

Indicative Mode.

PRESENT.		PAST INDEFINITE.		
N'ai-je pas ?	*have I not ?*	N'ai-je pas eu ?	*have I*	*not had ?*
N'as-tu pas ?	*hast thou not ?*	N'as-tu pas eu ?	*hast thou*	
N'a-t-il pas ?	*has he not ?*	N'a-t-il pas eu ?	*has he*	
N'avons nous pas ?	*have we not ?*	N'avons-nous pas eu ?	*have we*	
N'avez-vous pas ?	*have you not ?*	N'avez-vous pas eu ?	*have you*	
N'ont-ils pas ?	*have they not ?*	N'ont-ils pas eu ?	*have they*	

IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.		
N'avais-je pas ?	*had I not ?*	N'avais-je pas eu ?	*had I*	*not had ?*
N'avais-tu pas ?	*hadst thou not ?*	N'avais-tu pas eu ?	*hadst thou*	
N'avait-il pas ?	*had he not ?*	N'avait-il pas eu ?	*had he*	
N'avions-nous pas ?	*had we not ?*	N'avions-nous pas eu ?	*had we*	
N'aviez-vous pas ?	*had you not ?*	N'aviez-vous pas eu ?	*had you*	
N'avaient-ils pas ?	*had they not ?*	N'avaient-ils pas eu ?	*had they*	

PAST DEFINITE.		PAST ANTERIOR.		
N'eus-je pas ?	*had I not ?*	N'eus-je pas eu ?	*had I*	*not had ?*
N'eus-tu pas ?	*hadst thou not ?*	N'eus-tu pas eu ?	*hadst thou*	
N'eut-il pas ?	*had he not ?*	N'eut-il pas eu ?	*had he*	
N'eûmes-nous pas ?	*had we not ?*	N'eûmes-nous pas eu ?	*had we*	
N'eûtes-vous pas ?	*had you not ?*	N'eûtes-vous pas eu ?	*had you*	
N'eurent-ils pas ?	*had they not ?*	N'eurent-ils pas eu ?	*had they*	

FUTURE.		FUTURE ANTERIOR.		
N'aurai-je pas ?	*shall I*	N'aurai-je pas eu ?	*shall I*	*not have had ?*
N'auras-tu pas ?	*shalt thou*	N'auras-tu pas eu ?	*shalt thou*	
N'aura-t-il pas ?	*shall he*	N'aura-t-il pas eu ?	*shall he*	
N'aurons-nous pas ?	*shall we*	N'aurons-nous pas eu ?	*shall we*	
N'aurez-vous pas ?	*shall you*	N'aurez-vous pas eu ?	*shall you*	
N'auront-ils pas ?	*shall they*	N'auront-ils pas eu ?	*shall they*	

Conditional Mode.

SIMPLE TENSES. PRESENT.		COMPOUND TENSES. PAST.	
N'aurais-je pas ?	*should I not have?*	N'aurais-je pas eu ?	*should I not have had?*
N'aurais-tu pas ?	*shouldst thou*	N'aurais-tu pas eu ?	*shouldst thou*
N'aurait-il pas ?	*should he*	N'aurait-il pas eu ?	*should he*
N'aurions-nous pas ?	*should we*	N'aurions-nous pas eu ?	*should we*
N'auriez-vous pas ?	*should you*	N'auriez-vous pas eu ?	*should you*
N'auraient-ils pas ?	*should they*	N'auraient-ils pas eu ?	*should they*

Être, *to be:* Affirmatively.

Indicative Mode.

PRESENT.		PAST INDEFINITE.	
Je suis,	*I am*	J'ai été,	*I have been*
Tu es,	*thou art*	Tu as été,	*thou hast been*
Il est,	*he is*	Il a été,	*he has been*
Nous sommes,	*we are*	Nous avons été,	*we have been*
Vous êtes,	*ye* or *you are*	Vous avez été,	*you have been*
Ils sont,	*they are*	Ils ont été,	*they have been*

IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
J'étais,	*I was* or *I used to be*	J'avais été,	*I had been*
Tu étais,	*thou wast*	Tu avais été,	*thou hadst been*
Il était,	*he was*	Il avait été,	*he had been*
Nous étions,	*we were*	Nous avions été,	*we had been*
Vous étiez,	*you were*	Vous aviez été,	*you had been*
Ils étaient,	*they were*	Ils avaient été,	*they had been*

PAST DEFINITE.		PAST ANTERIOR.	
Je fus,	*I was*	J'eus été,	*I had been*
Tu fus,	*thou wast*	Tu eus été,	*thou hadst been*
Il fut,	*he was*	Il eut été,	*he had been*
Nous fûmes,	*we were*	Nous eûmes été,	*we had been*
Vous fûtes,	*you were*	Vous eûtes été,	*you had been*
Ils furent,	*they were*	Ils eurent été,	*they had been*

FUTURE.		FUTURE ANTERIOR.	
Je serai,	*I shall* or *will be*	J'aurai été,	*I shall have been*
Tu seras,	*thou wilt be*	Tu auras été,	*thou shalt have been*
Il sera,	*he shall be*	Il aura été,	*he shall have been*
Nous serons,	*we shall be*	Nous aurons été,	*we shall have been*
Vous serez,	*you shall be*	Vous aurez été,	*you will have been*
Ils seront,	*they shall be*	Ils auront été,	*they will have been*

Conditional Mode.

SIMPLE TENSES. PRESENT.		COMPOUND TENSES. PAST.		
Je serais,	*I should be*	J'aurais été,	*I should*	*have been*
Tu serais,	*thou shouldst be*	Tu aurais été,	*thou shouldst*	
Il serait,	*he would be*	Il aurait été,	*he would*	
Nous serions,	*we would be*	Nous aurions été,	*we should*	
Vous seriez,	*you should be*	Vous auriez été,	*you should*	
Ils seraient,	*they would be*	Ils auraient été,	*they should*	

Imperative Mode.

Sois,	*be thou*
Qu'il soit,	*let him be*
Soyons,	*let us be*
Soyez,	*be ye* or *you*
Qu'ils soient,	*let them be*

Subjunctive Mode.

PRESENT.		PAST.		
Que je sois,	*that I may be*	Que j'aie été,	*that I may*	*have been*
Que tu sois,	*that thou mayest be*	Que tu aies été,	*that thou mayest*	
Qu'il soit,	*that he may be*	Qu'il ait été,	*that he may*	
Que nous soyons,	*that we may be*	Que nous ayons été,	*that we may*	
Que vous soyez,	*that you may be*	Que vous ayez été,	*that you may*	
Qu'ils soient,	*that they may be*	Qu'ils aient été,	*that they may*	

IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.		
Que je fusse,	*that I might be*	Que j'eusse été,	*that I might*	*have been*
Que tu fusses,	*that thou mightest be*	Que tu eusses été,	*that thou mightest*	
Qu'il fût,	*that he might be*	Qu'il eût été,	*that he might*	
Que nous fussions,	*that we might be*	Que nous eussions été,	*that we might*	
Que vous fussiez,	*that you might be*	Que vous eussiez été,	*that you might*	
Qu'ils fussent,	*that they might be*	Qu'ils eussent été,	*that they might*	

Infinitive Mode.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Être,	*to be*	Avoir été,	*to have been*

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.		COMPOUND.	
Étant,	*being.*	Ayant été,	*having been.*

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Été,	*been.*

VI.—THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

FIRST CONJUGATION; ENDING IN *ER.*

MODEL VERB.

PARLER, *TO SPEAK.*

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES. PRESENT.		COMPOUND TENSES. PAST INDEFINITE.	
Je parle,	*I speak*	J'ai parlé,	*I have spoken*
Tu parles,	*thou speakest*	Tu as parlé,	*thou hast spoken*
Il parle,	*he speaks*	Il a parlé,	*he has spoken*
Nous parlons,	*we speak*	Nous avons parlé,	*we have spoken*
Vous parlez,	*you speak*	Vous avez parlé,	*you have spoken*
Ils parlent,	*they speak*	Ils ont parlé,	*they have spoken*

IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.		
Je parlais,	*I was speaking* or *I used to speak*	J'avais parlé,	*I had*	*been speaking*
Tu parlais,	*thou wast speaking*	Tu avais parlé,	*thou hadst*	
Il parlait,	*he was speaking*	Il avait parlé,	*he had*	
Nous parlions,	*we were speaking*	Nous avions parlé,	*we had*	
Vous parliez,	*you were speaking*	Vous aviez parlé,	*you had*	
Ils parlaient,	*they were speaking*	Ils avaient parlé,	*they had*	

PAST DEFINITE.		PAST ANTERIOR.		
Je parlai,	*I spoke* or *did speak*	J'eus parlé,	*I had*	*spoken*
Tu parlas,	*thou spokest*	Tu eus parlé,	*thou hadst*	
Il parla,	*he spoke*	Il eut parlé,	*he had*	
Nous parlâmes,	*we spoke*	Nous eûmes parlé,	*we had*	
Vous parlâtes,	*you spoke*	Vous eûtes parlé,	*you had*	
Ils parlèrent,	*they spoke*	Ils eurent parlé,	*they had*	

FUTURE.		FUTURE ANTERIOR.		
Je parlerai,	*I shall* or *will speak*	J'aurai parlé,	*I will*	*have spoken*
Tu parleras,	*thou wilt speak*	Tu auras parlé,	*thou shalt*	
Il parlera,	*he will speak*	Il aura parlé,	*he will*	
Nous parlerons,	*we shall speak*	Nous aurons parlé,	*we shall*	
Vous parlerez,	*you will speak*	Vous aurez parlé,	*you will*	
Ils parleront,	*they will speak*	Il auront parlé,	*they shall*	

Conditional Mode.

SIMPLE TENSES. PRESENT.		COMPOUND TENSES. PAST.		
Je parlerais,	*I should, would speak*	J'aurais parlé,	*I should*	*have spoken*
Tu parlerais,	*thou shouldst speak*	Tu aurais, parlé,	*thou wouldst*	
Il parlerait,	*he should speak*	Il aurait parlé,	*he would*	
Nous parlerions,	*we would speak*	Nous aurions parlé,	*we would*	
Vous parleriez,	*you would speak*	Vous auriez parlé,	*you would*	
Ils parleraient,	*they would speak*	Ils auraient parlé,	*they would*	

Imperative Mode.

Parle,	*speak thou*
Qu'il parle,	*let him speak*
Parlons,	*let us speak*
Parlez,	*speak ye* or *you*
Qu'ils parlent,	*let them speak*

Subjunctive Mode.

PRESENT.		PAST.		
Que je parle,	*that I may speak*	Que j'aie parlé,	*that I may*	*have spoken*
Que tu parles,	*that thou mayest speak*	Que tu aies parlé,	*that thou mayest*	
Qu'il parle,	*that he may speak*	Qu'il ait parlé,	*that he may*	
Que nous parlions,	*that we may speak*	Que nous ayons parlé,	*that we may*	
Que vous parliez,	*that you may speak*	Que vous ayez parlé,	*that you may*	
Qu'ils parlent,	*that they may speak*	Qu'ils aient parlé,	*that they may*	

IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.		
Que je parlasse,	*that I might speak*	Que j'eusse parlé,	*that I might*	*have spoken*
Que tu parlasses,	*that thou mightest speak*	Que tu eusses parlé,	*that thou mightest*	
Qu'il parlât,	*that he might speak*	Qu'il eût parlé,	*that he might*	
Que nous parlassions,	*that we might speak*	Que nous eussions parlé,	*that we might*	
Que vous parlassiez,	*that you might speak*	Que vous eussiez parlé,	*that you might*	
Qu'ils parlassent,	*that they might speak*	Qu'ils eussent parlé,	*that they might*	

Infinitive Mode.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Parler,	*to speak*	Avoir parlé,	*to have spoken*

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.		COMPOUND.	
Parlant,	*speaking*	Ayant parlé,	*having spoken*

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Parlé,	*spoken*

SECOND CONJUGATION: ENDING IN *IR*.

MODEL VERB.

FINIR, *TO FINISH*.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.		COMPOUND TENSES.	
PRESENT.		PAST INDEFINITE.	
Je finis,	*I finish*	J'ai fini,	*I have finished*
Tu finis,	*thou finishest*	Tu as fini,	*thou hast finished*
Il finit,	*he finishes*	Il a fini,	*he has finished*
Nous finissons,	*we finish*	Nous avons fini,	*we have finished*
Vous finissez,	*you finish*	Vous avez fini,	*you have finished*
Ils finissent,	*they finish*	Ils ont fini,	*they have finished*
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
Je finissais,	*I was finishing* or *used to finish*	J'avais fini,	*I had finished*
Tu finissais,	*thou wast finishing*	Tu avais fini,	*thou hadst finished*
Il finissait,	*he was finishing*	Il avait fini,	*he had finished*
Nous finissions,	*we were finishing*	Nous avions fini,	*we had finished*
Vous finissiez,	*you were finishing*	Vous aviez fini,	*you had finished*
Ils finissaient,	*they were finishing*	Ils avaient fini,	*they had finished*
PAST DEFINITE.		PAST ANTERIOR.	
Je finis,	*I finished* or *did finish*	J'eus fini,	*I had finished*
Tu finis,	*thou didst finish*	Tu eŭs fini,	*thou hadst finished*
Il finit,	*he finished*	Il eut fini,	*he had finished*
Nous finîmes,	*we finished*	Nous eûmes fini,	*we had finished*
Vous finîtes,	*you finished*	Vous eûtes fini,	*you had finished*
Ils finirent,	*they finished*	Ils eurent fini,	*they had finished*
FUTURE.		FUTURE ANTERIOR.	
Je finirai,	*I shall finish*	J'aurai fini,	*I shall have*
Tu finiras,	*thou wilt finish*	Tu auras fini,	*thou wilt have*
Il finira,	*he will finish*	Il aura fini,	*he shall have*
Nous finirons,	*we shall finish*	Nous aurons fini,	*we shall have*
Vous finirez,	*you will finish*	Vous aurez fini,	*you will have*
Ils finiront,	*they will finish*	Ils auront fini,	*they shall have*

finished

Conditional Mode.

SIMPLE TENSES. PRESENT.		COMPOUND TENSES. PAST.		
Je finirais,	*I would finish*	J'aurais fini,	*I should*	*have finished*
Tu finirais,	*thou shouldst finish*	Tu aurais fini,	*thou wouldst*	
Il finirait,	*he would finish*	Il aurait fini,	*he might*	
Nous finirions,	*we would finish*	Nous aurions fini,	*we would*	
Vous finiriez,	*you might finish*	Vous auriez fini,	*you might*	
Ils finiraient,	*they should finish*	Ils auraient fini,	*they should*	

Imperative Mode.

Finis,	*finish thou*
Qu'il finisse,	*let him finish*
Finissons,	*let us finish*
Finissez,	*finish ye* or *you*
Qu'ils finissent,	*let them finish*

Subjunctive Mode.

PRESENT.		PAST.		
Que je finisse,	*that I may finish*	Que j'aie fini,	*that I may*	*have finished*
Que tu finisses,	*that thou mayest finish*	Que tu aies fini,	*that thou mayest*	
Qu'il finisse,	*that he may finish*	Qu'il ait fini,	*that he may*	
Que nous finissions,	*that we may finish*	Que nous ayons fini,	*that we may*	
Que vous finissiez,	*that you may finish*	Que vous ayez fini,	*that you may*	
Qu'ils finissent,	*that they may finish*	Qu'ils aient fini,	*that they may*	

IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.		
Que je finisse,	*that I might finish*	Que j'eusse fini,	*that I might*	*have finished*
Que tu finisses,	*that thou mightest finish*	Que tu eusses fini,	*that thou mightest*	
Qu'il finît,	*that he might finish*	Qu'il eût fini,	*that he might*	
Que nous finissions,	*that we might finish*	Que nous eussions fini,	*that we might*	
Que vous finissiez,	*that you might finish*	Que vous eussiez fini,	*that you might*	
Qu'ils finissent,	*that they might finish*	Qu'ils eussent fini,	*that they might*	

Infinitive Mode.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Finir,	*to finish*	Avoir fini,	*to have finished*

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.		COMPOUND.	
Finissant,	*finishing*	Ayant fini,	*having finished*

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Fini,	*finished*

THIRD CONJUGATION: ENDING IN *OIR*.

MODEL VERB.

RECEVOIR, *TO RECEIVE*.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES. PRESENT.		COMPOUND TENSES. PAST INDEFINITE.	
Je reçois,*	*I receive*	J'ai reçu,	*I have received*
Tu reçois,	*thou receivest*	Tu as reçu,	*thou hast received*
Il reçoit,	*he receives*	Il a reçu,	*he has received*
Nous recevons,	*we receive*	Nous avons reçu,	*we have received*
Vous recevez,	*you receive*	Vous avez reçu,	*you have received*
Ils reçoivent,	*they receive*	Ils ont reçu,	*they have received*

IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
Je recevais,	*I was receiving*, or *I used to receive*	J'avais reçu,	*I had received*
Tu recevais,	*thou wast receiving*	Tu avais reçu,	*thou hadst received*
Il recevait,	*he was receiving*	Il avait reçu,	*he had received*
Nous recevions,	*we were receiving*	Nous avions reçu,	*we had received*
Vous receviez,	*you were receiving*	Vous aviez reçu,	*you had received*
Ils recevaient,	*they were receiving*	Ils avaient reçu,	*they had received*

or *been receiving*

PAST DEFINITE.		PAST ANTERIOR.	
Je reçus,	*I received* or *did receive*	J'eus reçu,	*I had received*
Tu reçus,	*thou receivedst*	Tu eus reçu,	*thou hadst received*
Il reçut,	*he received*	Il eut reçu,	*he had received*
Nous reçûmes,	*we received*	Nous eûmes reçu,	*we had received*
Vous reçûtes,	*you received*	Vous eûtes reçu,	*you had received*
Ils reçurent,	*they received*	Ils eurent reçu,	*they had received*

* See Lesson 38, page 132.

SIMPLE TENSES.		COMPOUND TENSES.		
FUTURE.		FUTURE ANTERIOR.		
Je recevrai,	*I shall receive*	J'aurai reçu,	*I shall have*	*received*
Tu recevras,	*thou wilt receive*	Tu auras reçu,	*thou wilt have*	
Il recevra,	*he shall receive*	Il aura reçu,	*he will have*	
Nous recevrons,	*we shall receive*	Nous aurons reçu,	*we shall have*	
Vous recevrez,	*you will receive*	Vous aurez reçu,	*you will have*	
Ils recevront,	*they will receive*	Ils auront reçu,	*they shall have*	

CONDITIONAL MODE.

PRESENT.		PAST.		
Je recevrais,	*I should receive*	J'aurais reçu,	*I should*	*have received*
Tu recevrais,	*thou wouldst receive*	Tu aurais reçu,	*thou wouldst*	
Il recevrait,	*he should receive*	Il aurait reçu,	*he might*	
Nous recevrions,	*we should receive*	Nous aurions reçu,	*we should*	
Vous recevriez,	*you might receive*	Vous auriez reçu,	*you might*	
Ils recevraient,	*they should receive*	Ils auraient reçu,	*they should*	

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Reçois,	*receive thou*
Qu'il reçoive,	*let him receive*
Recevons,	*let us receive*
Recevez,	*receive ye* or *you*
Qu'ils reçoivent,	*let them receive*

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.		PAST.		
Que je reçoive,	*that I may receive*	Que j'aie reçu,	*that I may*	*have received*
Que tu reçoives,	*that thou mayest receive*	Que tu aies reçu,	*that thou mayest*	
Qu'il reçoive,	*that he may receive*	Qu'il ait reçu,	*that he may*	
Que nous recevions,	*that we may receive*	Que nous ayons reçu,	*that we may*	
Que vous receviez,	*that you may receive*	Que vous ayez reçu,	*that you may*	
Qu'ils reçoivent,	*that they may receive*	Qu'ils aient reçu,	*that they may*	

IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.		
Que je reçusse,	*that I might receive*	Que j'eusse reçu,	*that I might*	*have received*
Que tu reçusses,	*that thou mightest receive*	Que tu eusses reçu,	*that thou mightest*	
Qu'il reçût,	*that he might receive*	Qu'il eût reçu,	*that he might*	
Que nous reçussions,	*that we might receive*	Que nous eussions reçu,	*that we might*	
Que vous reçussiez,	*that you might receive*	Que vous eussiez reçu,	*that you might*	
Qu'ils reçussent,	*that they might receive*	Qu'ils eussent reçu,	*that they might*	

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Recevoir	*to receive*	Avoir reçu	*to have received*

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.		COMPOUND.	
Recevant,	*receiving*	Ayant reçu,	*having received*

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Reçu,	*received*

FOURTH CONJUGATION: ENDING IN *RE*.

MODEL VERB.

VENDRE, *TO SELL*.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.		COMPOUND TENSES.	
PRESENT.		PAST INDEFINITE.	
Je vends,	*I sell*	J'ai vendu,	*I have sold*
Tu vends,	*thou sellest*	Tu as vendu,	*thou hast sold*
Il vend,	*he sells*	Il a vendu,	*he has sold*
Nous vendons,	*we sell*	Nous avons vendu,	*we have sold*
Vous vendez,	*you sell*	Vous avez vendu,	*you have sold*
Ils vendent,	*they sell*	Ils ont vendu,	*they have sold*
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
Je vendais,	*I was selling* or *used to sell*	J'avais vendu,	*I had sold* or *been selling*
Tu vendais,	*thou wast selling*	Tu avais vendu,	*thou hadst sold*
Il vendait,	*he was selling*	Il avait vendu,	*he had sold*
Nous vendions,	*we were selling*	Nous avions vendu,	*we had sold*
Vous vendiez,	*you were selling*	Vous aviez vendu,	*you had sold*
Ils vendaient,	*they were selling*	Ils avaient vendu,	*they had sold*
PAST DEFINITE.		PAST ANTERIOR.	
Je vendis,	*I sold* or *did sell*	J'eus vendu,	*I had sold*
Tu vendis,	*thou soldest*	Tu eus vendu,	*thou hadst sold*
Il vendit,	*he sold*	Il eut vendu,	*he had sold*
Nous vendîmes,	*we sold*	Nous eûmes vendu,	*we had sold*
Vous vendîtes,	*you sold*	Vous eûtes vendu,	*you had sold*
Ils vendirent,	*they sold*	Ils eurent vendu,	*they had sold*

SIMPLE TENSES.		COMPOUND TENSES.		
FUTURE.		FUTURE ANTERIOR.		
Je vendrai,	*I shall sell*	J'aurai vendu,	*I shall*	*have sold*
Tu vendras,	*thou wilt sell*	Tu auras vendu,	*thou wilt*	
Il vendra,	*he will sell*	Il aura vendu,	*he shall*	
Nous vendrons,	*we shall sell*	Nous aurons vendu,	*we shall*	
Vous vendrez,	*you will sell*	Vous aurez vendu,	*you will*	
Ils vendront,	*they will sell*	Ils auront vendu,	*they shall*	

CONDITIONAL MODE.

PRESENT.		PAST.		
Je vendrais,	*I should sell*	J'aurais vendu,	*I should*	*have sold*
Tu vendrais,	*thou wouldst sell*	Tu aurais vendu,	*thou wouldst*	
Il vendrait,	*he might sell*	Il aurait vendu,	*he might*	
Nous vendrions,	*we should sell*	Nous aurions vendu,	*we should*	
Vous vendriez,	*you might sell*	Vous auriez vendu,	*you should*	
Ils vendraient,	*they would sell*	Ils auraient vendu,	*they should*	

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Vends,	*sell thou*
Qu'il vende,	*let him sell*
Vendons,	*let us sell*
Vendez,	*sell ye* or *you*
Qu'ils vendent,	*let them sell*

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.		PAST.		
Que je vende,	*that I may sell*	Que j'aie vendu,	*that I may*	*have sold*
Que tu vendes,	*that thou mayest sell*	Que tu aies vendu,	*that thou mayest*	
Qu'il vende,	*that he may sell*	Qu'il ait vendu,	*that he may*	
Que nous vendions,	*that we may sell*	Que nous ayons vendu,	*that we may*	
Que vous vendiez,	*that you may sell*	Que vous ayez vendu,	*that you may*	
Qu'ils vendent,	*that they may sell*	Qu'ils aient vendu,	*that they may*	

IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.		
Que je vendisse,	*that I might sell*	Que j'eusse vendu,	*that I might*	*have sold*
Que tu vendisses,	*that thou mightest sell*	Que tu eusses vendu,	*that thou mightest*	
Qu'il vendît,	*that he might sell*	Qu'il eût vendu,	*that he might*	
Que nous vendissions,	*that we might sell*	Que nous eussions vendu,	*that we might*	
Que vous vendissiez,	*that you might sell*	Que vous eussiez vendu,	*that you might*	
Qu'ils vendissent,	*that they might sell*	Qu'ils eussent vendu,	*that they might*	

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.		PAST.
Vendre,	*to sell* | Avoir vendu,	*to have sold*

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.		COMPOUND.
Vendant,	*selling* | Ayant vendu,	*having sold*

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Vendu, *sold*

VII.—CONJUGATION OF A PASSIVE VERB: ÊTRE AIMÉ, *TO BE LOVED.*

INDICATIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Je suis aimé, *m.* aimée, *f.*	*I am loved*
Tu es aimé *or* aimée,	*thou art loved*
Il est aimé,	*he is loved*
Elle est aimée,	*she is loved*
Nous sommes aimés *or* aimées,	*we are loved*
Vous êtes aimés *or* aimées,	*you are loved*
Ils sont aimés, *m.*	*they are loved*
Elles sont aimées, *f.*	*they are loved*

IMPERFECT.

J'étais aimé, *m.* aimée, *f.*	*I was loved, was being loved.*	*or used to be loved*
Tu étais aimé *or* aimée,	*thou wast loved, wast being loved*	
Il était aimé,	*he was loved, was being loved*	
Nous étions aimés *or* aimées,	*we were loved, were being loved*	
Vous étiez aimés *or* aimées,	*you were loved, were being loved*	
Ils étaient aimés, *m.*	*they were loved, were being loved*	

PAST DEFINITE.

Je fus aimé, *m.* aimée, *f.*	*I was loved*
Tu fus aimé *or* aimée,	*thou wast loved*
Il fut aimé,	*he was loved*
Nous fûmes aimés *or* aimées,	*we were loved*
Vous fûtes aimés *or* aimées,	*you were loved*
Ils furent aimés, *m.*	*they were loved*

PAST INDEFINITE.

J'ai été aimé *or* aimée,	*I have been loved*
Tu as été aimé *or* aimée,	*thou hast been loved*
Il a été aimé,	*he has been loved*
Nous avons été aimés *or* aimées,	*we have been loved*
Vous avez été aimés *or* aimées,	*you have been loved*
Ils ont été aimés, *m.*	*they have been loved*

PAST ANTERIOR.

J'eus été aimé, *m.* aimée, *f.*	*I had been loved*
Tu eus été aimée *or* aimée,	*thou hadst been loved*
Il eut été aimé,	*he had been loved*
Nous eûmes été aimés *or* aimées,	*we had been loved*
Vous eûtes été aimés *or* aimées,	*you had been loved*
Ils eurent été aimés, *m.*	*they had been loved*

PLUPERFECT.

J'avais été aimé *or* aimée,	*I had been loved*
Tu avais été aimé *or* aimée,	*thou hadst been loved*
Il avait été aimé,	*he had been loved*
Nous avions été aimés *or* aimées,	*we had been loved*
Vous aviez été aimés *or* aimées,	*you had been loved*
Ils avaient été aimés, *m.*	*they had been loved*

FUTURE.

Je serai aimé, *m.* aimée, *f.*	*I shall* or *will be loved*
Tu seras aimé *or* aimée,	*thou shalt* or *wilt be loved*
Il sera aimé,	*he shall* or *will be loved*
Nous serons aimés *or* aimées,	*we shall* or *will be loved*
Vous serez aimés *or* aimées,	*you shall* or *will be loved*
Ils seront aimés, *m.*	*they shall* or *will be loved*

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

J'aurai été aimé, *m.* aimée, *f.*	*I shall, will have been loved*
Tu auras été aimé *or* aimée,	*thou shalt, wilt have been loved*
Il aura été aimé,	*he shall, will have been loved*
Nous aurons été aimés *or* aimées,	*we shall, will have been loved*
Vous aurez été aimés *or* aimées,	*you shall, will have been loved*
Ils auront été aimés, *m.*	*they shall, will have been loved*

CONDITIONAL MODE.

PRESENT.

Je serais aimé, *m.* aimée, *f.*	*I should, would, could, might be loved*
Tu serais aimé *or* aimée,	*thou shouldst, couldst, mightest be loved*
Il serait aimé,	*he would* or *might be loved*
Nous serions aimés *or* aimées,	*we should* or *would be loved*
Vous seriez aimés *or* aimées,	*you would* or *might be loved*
Ils seraient aimés, *m.*	*they might* or *should be loved*

PAST.

J'aurais été aimé, *m.* aimée, *f.*	*I should, would have been loved*
Tu aurais été aimé *or* aimée,	*thou wouldst have been loved*
Il aurait été aimé,	*he would have been loved*
Nous aurions été aimés *or* aimées,	*we might have been loved*
Vous auriez été aimés *or* aimées,	*you would have been loved*
Ils auraient été aimés, *m.*	*they might have been loved*

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Sois aimé, *m.* aimée, *f.*	*be thou loved*
Qu'il soit aimé,	*let him be loved*
Soyons aimés *or* aimées,	*let us be loved*
Soyez aimés *or* aimées,	*be ye* or *you loved*
Qu'ils soient aimés, *m.*	*let them be loved*

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Que je sois aimé, *m.* aimée, *f.*	*that I may be loved*
Que tu sois aimé *or* aimée,	*that thou mayest be loved*
Qu'il soit aimé,	*that he may be loved*
Que nous soyons aimés *or* aimées,	*that we may be loved*
Que vous soyez aimés *or* aimées,	*that you may be loved*
Qu'ils soient aimés, *m.*	*that they may be loved*

IMPERFECT.

Que je fusse aimé, *m.* aimée, *f.*	*that I might be loved*
Que tu fusses aimé *or* aimée,	*that thou mightest be loved*
Qu'il fût aimé,	*that he might be loved*
Que nous fussions aimés *or* aimées,	*that we might be loved*
Que vous fussiez aimés *or* aimées,	*that you might be loved*
Qu'ils fussent aimés, *m.*	*that they might be loved*

PAST.

Que j'aie été aimé *m.* aimée, *f.*	*that I may have been loved*
Que tu aies été aimé *or* aimée,	*that thou mayest have been loved*
Qu'il ait été aimé,	*that he may have been loved*
Que nous ayons été aimés *or* aimées,	*that we may have been loved*
Que vous ayez été aimés *or* aimées,	*that you may have been loved*
Qu'ils aient été aimés, *m.*	*that they may have been loved*

PLUPERFECT.

Que j'eusse été aimé, *m.* aimée, *f.*	*that I might have been loved*
Que tu eusses été aimé *or* aimée,	*that thou mightest have been loved*
Qu'il eût été aimé,	*that he might have been loved*
Que nous eussions été aimés *or* aimées,	*that we might have been loved*
Que vous eussiez été aimés *or* aimées,	*that you might have been loved*
Qu'ils eussent été aimés, *m.*	*that they might have been loved*

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.—Être aimé, *m.* aimée, *f.*	*to be loved*
PAST.—Avoir été aimé, *m.* aimée, *f.*	*to have been loved*

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.—Étant aimé, *m.* aimée, *f.*	*being loved*
COMPOUND.—Ayant été aimé, *m.* aimée, *f.*	*having been loved*

VIII.—CONJUGATION OF A REFLECTIVE VERB: SE PROMENER, *TO WALK.*

INDICATIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Je me promène,	*I walk, do walk* or *am walking.*
Tu te promènes,	*thou walkest, dost walk* or *art walking*
Il se promène,	*he walks, does walk* or *is walking*
Nous nous promenons,	*we walk, do walk* or *are walking*
Vous vous promenez,	*you walk, do walk* or *are walking*
Ils se promènent,	*they walk, do walk* or *are walking*

IMPERFECT.

Je me promenais,	*I was walking* or *used to walk*
Tu te promenais,	*thou wast walking* or *wast wont to walk*
Il se promenait,	*he was walking* or *used to walk*
Nous nous promenions,	*we were walking* or *used to walk*
Vous vous promeniez,	*you were walking* or *used to walk*
Ils se promenaient,	*they were walking* or *used to walk*

PAST DEFINITE.

Je me promenai,	*I walked* or *did walk*
Tu te promenas,	*thou walkedst* or *didst walk*
Il se promena,	*he walked* or *did walk*
Nous nous promenâmes,	*we walked* or *did walk*
Vous vous promenâtes,	*you walked* or *did walk*
Ils se promenèrent,	*they walked* or *did walk*

PAST INDEFINITE.

Je me suis promené,	*I have walked*
Tu t'es promené,	*thou hast walked*
Il s'est promené,	*he has walked*
Nous nous sommes promenés,	*we have walked*
Vous vous êtes promenés,	*you have walked*
Ils se sont promenés,	*they have walked*

PLUPERFECT.

Je m'étais promené,	*I had walked*
Tu t'étais promené,	*thou hadst walked*
Il s'était promené,	*he had walked*
Nous nous étions promenés,	*we had walked*
Vous vous étiez promenés,	*you had walked*
Ils s'étaient promenés,	*they had walked*

PAST ANTERIOR.

Je me fus promené,	*I had walked*
Tu te fus promené,	*thou hadst walked*
Il se fut promené,	*he had walked*
Nous nous fûmes promenés,	*we had walked*
Vous vous fûtes promenés,	*you had walked*
Ils se furent promenés,	*they had walked*

FUTURE.

Je me promènerai,	*I shall* or *will walk*
Tu te promèneras,	*thou shalt* or *wilt walk*
Il se promènera,	*he shall* or *will walk*
Nous nous promènerons,	*we shall* or *will walk*
Vous vous promènerez,	*you shall* or *will walk*
Il se promèneront,	*they shall* or *will walk*

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Je me serai promené,	*I shall* or *will have walked*
Tu te seras promené,	*thou shalt* or *wilt have walked*
Il se sera promené,	*he shall* or *will have walked*
Nous nous serons promenés,	*we shall* or *will have walked*
Vous vous serez promenés,	*you shall* or *will have walked*
Ils se seront promenés,	*they shall* or *will have walked*

CONDITIONAL MODE.

PRESENT.

Je me promènerais,	*I should* or *would walk*
Tu te promènerais,	*thou couldst* or *would walk*
Ils se promènerait,	*he would* or *should walk*
Nous nous promènerions	*we would* or *should walk*
Vous vous promèneriez,	*you could* or *should walk*
Ils se promèneraient,	*they should* or *would walk*

PAST.

Je me serais promené,	*I should* or *could have walked*
Tu te serais promené,	*thou wouldst* or *couldst have walked*
Il se serait promené,	*he could* or *should have walked*
Nous nous serions promenés,	*we would* or *should have walked*
Vous vous seriez promenés,	*you would* or *could have walked*
Ils se seraient promenés,	*they should* or *could have walked*

Imperative Mode.

Promène-toi,	*walk thou*
Qu'il se promène,	*let him walk*
Promenons-nous,	*let us walk*
Promenez-vous,	*walk (ye* or *you)*
Qu'ils se promènent,	*let them walk*

Subjunctive Mode.

PRESENT.

Que je me promène,	*that I may walk*
Que tu te promènes,	*that thou mayest walk*
Qu'il se promène,	*that he may walk*
Que nous nous promenions,	*that we may walk*
Que vous vous promeniez,	*that you may walk*
Qu'ils se promènent,	*that they may walk*

IMPERFECT.

Que je me promenasse,	*that I might walk*
Que tu te promenasses,	*that thou mightest walk*
Qu'il se promenât,	*that he might walk*
Que nous nous promenassions,	*that we might walk*
Que vous vous promenassiez,	*that you might walk*
Qu'ils se promenassent,	*that they might walk*

PAST.

Que je me sois promené,	*that I may have walked*
Que tu te sois promené,	*that thou mayest have walked*
Qu'il se soit promené,	*that he may have walked*
Que nous nous soyons promenés,	*that we may have walked*
Que vous vous soyez promenés,	*that you may have walked*
Qu'ils se soient promenés,	*that they may have walked*

PLUPERFECT.

Que je me fusse promené,	*that I might have walked*
Que tu te fusses promené,	*that thou mightest have walked*
Qu'il se fût promené,	*that he might have walked*
Que nous nous fussions promenés,	*that we might have walked*
Que vous vous fussiez promenés,	*that you might have walked*
Qu'ils se fussent promenés,	*that they might have walked*

Infinitive Mode.

Present.—Se promener,	*to walk*
Past.—S'être promené,	*to have walked*

Participle.

Present.—Se promenant,		*walking*
Compound.—S'étant promené,		*having walked*
Past.—Promené, *m.*	Promené, *f.*	*walked*
Promenés, *m. pl.*	Promenées, *f. pl.*	

"AS FAMILIAR TO THE SCHOOLS OF THE UNITED STATES AS HOUSEHOLD WORDS."

ROBINSON'S PROGRESSIVE COURSE

OF

MATHEMATICS.

ROBINSON'S PROGRESSIVE COURSE OF MATHEMATICS, being the most complete and scientific course of Mathematical Text-books published, is more extensively used in the Schools and Educational Institutions of the United States than any competing series.

In its preparation two objects were kept constantly in view: *First*, to furnish a full and complete Series of Text-books, which should be sufficient to give the pupil a thorough and *practical business education; Second*, to secure that *intellectual culture* without which the mere acquisition of book knowledge is almost worthless.

All the improvements of the *best* modern Text-books, as well as many *new* and *original* methods, and practical operations not found in other similar works, have been incorporated into these books, and no labor or expense has been spared to give to the public a clear, scientific, comprehensive and complete system, not incumbered with unnecessary theories, but combining and systematizing *real improvements* of a practical and useful kind.

ROBINSON'S SHORTER COURSE. In order to meet a demand from many quarters for a Series of Arithmetics, few in number and comprehensive in character, we have published the above course in *TWO* books, in which Oral and Written Arithmetic is combined.

These books have met with very great popularity, having been introduced into several of the largest cities in the United States. They are unusually handsome in get-up, and are substantially bound in cloth.

*** *Descriptive Circulars and Price Lists will be forwarded to Teachers and Educationists on application. The most liberal terms will be made for introduction, exchange and examination.*

Ivison, Blakeman, Taylor & Co.,
PUBLISHERS,
New York and Chicago.

A GOLD MEDAL was awarded to Prof. SWINTON at the Paris Exposition, 1878, as an author of School Text-books, he being the only American author thus highly honored.

STANDARD TEXT-BOOKS

BY PROFESSOR SWINTON.

SWINTON'S WORD-BOOK SERIES. The only perfectly-graded Series of Spellers ever made, and the cheapest in the market. In use in more than **10,000** Schools.

Word Primer. A Beginner's Book in Oral and Written Spelling. 96 pages.

Word-Book of Spelling. Oral and Written. Designed to attain practical results in the acquisition of the ordinary English vocabulary, and to serve as an introduction to Word Analysis. 154 pages.

Word Analysis. A Graded Class-Book of English Derivative Words, with practical exercises in Spelling, Analysing, Defining, Synonyms, and the Use of Words. 1 vol. 192 pages.

SWINTON'S HISTORIES. These books have attained great popularity. A new edition of the "Condensed" has just been issued, in which the work has been brought down to the present time, and six colored maps have been added.

Primary History of U. S. First Lessons in our Country's History, bringing out the salient points, and aiming to combine simplicity with sense. 1 vol. square, fully illustrated.

Condensed School History of U. S. A Condensed School History of the United States, constructed for definite results in Recitation, and containing a new method of Topical Reviews. New edition, brought down to the present time. Illustrated with Maps, many of which are colored, Portraits and Illustrations. 1 vol. cloth. 300 pages.

Outlines of the World's History. Ancient, Mediæval and Modern, with special reference to the History of Mankind. A most excellent work for the proper introduction of youth into the study of General History. 1 vol., with numerous maps and illustrations. 500 pages, 12mo.

SWINTON'S GEOGRAPHICAL COURSE. The famous "two book series," the freshest, best graded, most beautiful, and cheapest Geographical Course ever published. Of the large cities that have adopted Swinton's Geographies, we mention WASHINGTON, D. C., ROCHESTER, N. Y., TROY, N. Y., BROOKLYN, N. Y., NEW YORK CITY, KINGSTON, N. Y., AUGUSTA, Me., CHARLESTON, S. C., LANCASTER, Pa., WILLIAMSPORT, Pa., MACON, Ga. In round numbers, they have been adopted in more than **1,000** Cities and Towns in all parts of the country, and have, with *marked preference*, been made the basis of *Professional Training* in the *Leading Normal Schools* of the United States.

Elementary Course in Geography Designed as a class-book for primary and intermediate grades; and as a complete Shorter Course for ungraded schools. 128 pages, 8vo.

Complete Course in Geography. Physical, Industrial and Political; with a special Geography for each State in the Union. Designed as a class-book for intermediate and grammar grades. 136 pages, 4to.

The Maps in both books possess novel features of the highest practical value in education.

SWINTON'S RAMBLES AMONG WORDS: Their Poetry, History and Wisdom. A Standard Work to all who love the riches of the English Language. By WILLIAM SWINTON, M. A. Handsomely bound in flexible cloth and marbled edges. 302 pages.

*** The above may be had, as a rule, from any bookseller; but when not thus obtainable, we will supply them, transportation paid, at liberal rates. Descriptive Circulars and Price Lists will be sent on application.

☞ Very liberal terms for introduction, exchange and examination.

IVISON, BLAKEMAN, TAYLOR & CO., Publishers,

NEW YORK and CHICAGO.

"*Fully and handsomely illustrated; surpassing all others in excellence of manufacture, gradation and cheapness.*"

THE AMERICAN EDUCATIONAL SERIES

OF

NEW GRADED READERS.

AN ENTIRELY NEW SERIES, IN FIVE BOOKS, embracing many new features; compiled by several eminent educators who have acquired, by a life-long experience in the work of elementary education, a familiarity with the wants of pupils and teachers in this department of instruction.

Of the dozen or more series of Readers in use in the Public Schools of New York City, the New Graded are more used than all the others combined. They are more extensively used, generally, than any other series that have been issued within the past TEN years. They were adopted in June, 1878, for exclusive use in the Public Schools of the City of Baltimore, upon a report of the Textbook Committee of the Board of Education, from which the following is an extract:

"After considering with great care, and for a period of nearly two years past, the several series of Readers submitted for their examination, they have come to the conclusion, with entire unanimity, that the *Educational Series of New Graded Readers*, published by Messrs. Ivison, Blakeman, Taylor & Co, seems to combine a greater number of merits and advantages than any other series which the committee have seen."

After one term's use, the high commendation of the Committee was emphasized by the following from the City Superintendent, SHEPHERD, dated March 31st, 1879:

"Your Readers give general and decided satisfaction in Baltimore. I test them very frequently in my visits to our Schools, and with very satisfactory results. The introduction of a Reader with us has some significance; it is not merely placed upon a list to be used at discretion, but every pupil in the grades into which it has been introduced, has and uses the series."

CATHCART'S LITERARY READER.

TYPICAL SELECTIONS

from the Best Authors, with Biographical and Critical Sketches, and numerous notes. Cloth. 438 *pages.*

*** The above may be had, as a rule, from any bookseller, but when not thus obtainable, we will supply them at liberal rates, free of transportation.

Descriptive Circulars and Price Lists on application. The most liberal terms for introduction, exchange and examination.

Ivison, Blakeman, Taylor & Co.,

PUBLISHERS,

New York and Chicago.

APPROVED TEXT-BOOKS
FOR
HIGH SCHOOLS.

THERE ARE NO TEXT-BOOKS that require, in their preparation, so much practical scholarship, combined with the teacher's experience, as those compiled for use in High Schools, Seminaries and Colleges. The treatment must be succinct yet thorough; accuracy of statement, clearness of expression, and scientific gradation are indispensable. We have no special claims to make for our list on the score of the Ancient Classics, but in the modern languages, French, German and Spanish, in Botany, Geology, Chemistry and Astronomy, and the Higher Mathematics, Moral and Mental Science, etc., etc., we challenge comparison with any competing books. Many of them are known to all scholars, and are reprinted abroad, while others have enjoyed a National reputation for many years.

WOODBURY'S GERMAN COURSE. Comprising a full series, from "The Easy Lessons" to the most advanced manuals.
FASQUELLE'S FRENCH COURSE. On the plan of Woodbury's Method; also a complete series.
MIXER'S MANUAL OF FRENCH POETRY.
LANGUELLIER & MONSANTO'S FRENCH GRAMMAR.
HENNEQUIN'S FRENCH VERBS.
MONSANTO'S FRENCH STUDENT'S ASSISTANT.
MONSANTO & LANGUELLIER'S SPANISH GRAMMAR.
GRAY'S BOTANICAL SERIES.
DANA'S WORKS ON GEOLOGY.
ELIOT & STORER'S CHEMISTRY.
ROBINSON'S HIGHER MATHEMATICS.
SWINTON'S OUTLINES OF HISTORY.
WILLSON'S OUTLINES OF HISTORY.
CATHCART'S LITERARY READER.
HICKOK'S WORKS ON METAPHYSICS.
HUNT'S LITERATURE OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.
WELLS' WORKS ON NATURAL SCIENCE.
KERL'S COMPREHENSIVE ENGLISH GRAMMAR.
WEBSTER'S ACADEMIC DICTIONARY.
TOWNSEND'S CIVIL GOVERNMENT.
WHITE'S DRAWING.
TAYLOR-KUHNER'S GREEK GRAMMAR.
KIDDLE'S ASTRONOMY.
SWINTON'S COMPLETE GEOGRAPHY. *Etc.. Etc.*

*** Descriptive Circulars and Price Lists will be sent to Teachers and Educationists on application. Liberal terms will be made for introduction, exchange and examination.

Ivison, Blakeman, Taylor & Co.,
PUBLISHERS,
New York and Chicago.

1— m
2— dier
3— tower
4— Cot
5— rank
6— ski
7— set
8— [illegible]
9— net
10— [illegible]